

# MIND YOUR BUSINESS PART 2

## Chapter 1

I woke up to an annoying sound. At first I thought I was dreaming then I realized it was actually my alarm.

Did I snooze this thing without realising it?

I would never know but what I know is, it is half past 5 and I'm going to be late for my interview. I planned on taking the 6 am train. The good news was I didn't stay far from the train station so if I do the five minutes bath then I might make it.

You know the one where you wash the essential parts? Yeah that one.

I bathed last night before I slept anyways. I consoled myself as I was now busy dressing up. In no time I found myself running for the train.

At least I wasn't alone. There are always late people in Tembisa.

Being late is in our DNA as black people.

I got to the train when it was about to go and almost fell. Thank God I didn't or i would land in 1000 ways to die show. The seats were already

full so I stood by the door. People are busy having endless conversations and I'm already having a headache. Another guy who has a huge beard and an afro starts preaching. He is Shembe, no doubt. Other people are listening while others continue with their businesses.

The train hasn't gotten far when it gets stuck. You can hear people whining but I'm more anxious about whether I'll get to my interview in time. I was going to Kempton park

and the interview was at 8. The address said somewhere next to civic center so I guess it won't be difficult to find it.

We wait for about 30 minutes and it seemed like the train had no plan of moving. Other people, mostly guys had already jumped out to God knows where.

Some women said they are going to the taxis, they asked where I'm going and I tell them. Luckily they were going to Kempton park too. So we make our way to the taxis. It's a

long walk though but we eventually find the taxis. I don't even know where we are.

The taxi didn't take long to get full and in no time we were on our way.

The two ladies who talked to me in Zulu are actually Tsonga. I can hear their conversation about men being dogs. I can tell they have been hurt by the so called men they are busy discussing. Having spent all my life in Venda, I can't really speak

Tsonga like most people expect me to but I can hear it.

The driver seemed to be irritated by the conversations in his taxi because he increased the volume. Maskandi songs are playing and the guy next to me start moving his body. He seemed to be enjoying the music. There was a guy on the phone who actually had to end the call because the volume was unbearable. Poor guy. What if he was talking to an overprotective girlfriend?. She will now think he is cheating. We have crazy people out here.

The taxi eventually gets to Kempton park after what seemed like forever. The two ladies gave me direction to the civic center after I asked. And after that I was on my way.

I got there at half 7 with 30minues to spare. The interview was nothing like how I imagined it to be. The office looked funny to begin with and it was for a call center job. I never really knew what it was for since I have been applying for everything and they never wrote in the sms. These scammers wanted

R500 so I got up and left. I might have grew up in the village but I was not dumb.

I got home and found my lil sister crying for something. I don't even know what. She was 6 years old and the last born of the eight kids my mother has. My mother was nowhere in sight. She definitely went out as usual. All dolled up while the kids look like they work in a mine. She is a pretty woman and she knows it. I think she is the definition of beauty with no brains. I



mean she keeps on having kids that she has no time for.

We all have different fathers and we don't really look alike. We are a family of skopas or atleast that's what people say. My mother is never bothered, I mean if she was then she would have stopped having these endless kids she doesn't even care about.

You see, I'm the first born in this disorganised family. I never really grew up with my mom because she left me at Venda with my

grandmother and went to Jozi where she had another child a year later. I could tell you their names but you would get confused as i do at times. My grandmother gave me all the love a parent could and I have no complains whatsoever. But she died last year and I was forced to move here because my mother insisted I couldn't stay alone, As if she cares. The main reason was because she got people to rent there, people who came from zim and worked in the farms were the

ones who would rent houses at the village. My mom wanted the money plus she wanted me to be a nanny to her kids. However she always complained that I have no job and always eats her food. As if I'm not her child.

Cebisa, my next door neighbour arrives to see me. She always laughs at how I pronounce her name wrong so now I call her bisa...it sounds weird but what am I supposed to do. My tongue doesnt allow me to do the clicking sounds.

You would swear she is my mother's child. She is always dolled up and have fancy cars picking her up almost every day. The city changes people. This girl came to Jozi from Eastern Cape last year. She said she is from a place called idutywa. Apparently idutywa is a town but cebisa come from a certain remote village.

She wasn't the one who told me that but some woman who is renting one of our backrooms decided to tell me. I swear I didn't ask. The woman

said cebisa loves acting fancy. She said cebisa has been here in less than a year but she knows Gauteng from the back of her mind. I guess they are from the same village then. My mother managed to acquire this house when the father of the last born died. I guess she is not that dumb. Plus the house have back rooms. So she makes Money from them, plus the ones in Venda. So she is making enough money to support her soccer team.

Cebisa came to take me to her room. My mother was back and busy attending her crying machine. She loves her last born, I guess because the father left her the house. The rest of us always hear how our fathers are useless. It's an everyday song.

We are now chilling at cebisa's backroom. Blue face ft cardi b\_ thothiana is on full blast. I'm kind of irritated by the song but cebisa has no care in the world as she twerks, a bottle of black label on her hand.

She is full of life, something that I really lack.

Bust down, Thotiana

I wanna see you bust down

Pick it up, now break that shit down

Speed it up, then slow that shit

down, on the gang

Bust down thothiana

I found myself singing along to the song. How can I not? It's the fourth time she is repeating it. She offers me food but I refuse. I couldn't tell what it is but it looks fancy. I'm a pap and chicken kinda girl. I grew

up eating such. It's always porridge vs something. Pap and veggies, pap and beef, pap and sugar beans ( the best, especially with atchaar). She doesn't dwell much on the food and offers me a bottle of black label. I also refuse that .she says something about drinking the beer at home and champagne at the clubs.

She has been telling me that she is taking me to one of the premium clubs because I'm old, I have no life and I am virgin. She laughs at the



virgin part. Apparently my mother told her.

" A 25 year old virgin " she says then burst out laughing again as if somebody just told her a joke.

" Don't tell me you believe sex before marriage is a sin?" She added and I kept a straight face.

That was not the entire reason I remained a virgin. Back in high school I had a crush on some hot guy and I would write him love letters in my diary. However a so called friend of mine took the same

diary and gave it to the guy. He went in front of the whole class and made fun of it as he read each and every thing. At the end of the day everyone knew it was me. My high school life was never the same From that day. It was then that I decided that boys or friends ain't worth it and has since spent all my time with my grandmother.

I finally gave in and allowed her to dress me and give me a makeover. She never disappoints so I really did look amazing.

A luxurious party bus came to pick us up. Not at tembisa though, we had to Uber to Midrand. Perhaps cebisa told the guy she stays there. The bus was amazing. It even had a stripper pole in the middle. There were few people in there. Three guys and about 4 girls. They were all in the party mood. Cheers(drink to that) was playing and they were singing along.

" Today we are getting that virginity off the way" cebisa said to me and I just blushed. I guess it was high

time I get rid of it. True love is something we see in movies anyways.

" That's Ray. He owns this bus. He is young, vibrant, rich and not married and can take you places" I looked at the guy and he winks at me.

Mary mother of Jesus!

This was Raymond Randima. The randima's are from my village. 2 streets away from my house. The richest family in the village. We always wondered why they never

moved to thohoyandou unit D,  
where the rich and elite stays.

Growing up the randima's boys had  
girl's eating out of the palm of their  
hands. They were called the Double  
R. Ray always had more scandals  
than Rafael.

I can tell Ray doesn't recognize me  
at all. I may have decided that I'm  
losing my virginity tonight but it was  
not going to be with Ray or any of  
these guys he is with. Rather I do it  
with a stranger.

We got to the club and get ushered to a VIP table reserved for Ray.

After settling down, cebisa grabbed me to go dance with her. That's when I saw this guy looking at us. I thought he was going to look away but he actually looked at us till we finished dancing.

Before I know it, he is already next to me trying to strike a conversation.

This guy was all that I have always dreamt of and more and right now he was talking to me. He offered to buy me a drink and after the second

drink, he asked if we could get out of the club.

I smiled" ofcourse" . I hope I sounded convincing enough.

Hi, my name is Tinashe and I'm about to give my virginity to a total stranger.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 2

I woke up in an unfamiliar room. I looked around to see a very elegantly furnished room. My eyes darted around hoping to see the guy who took me to paradise and back

last night, but there was no sign of him. Not even a sign to show that he has been there. Atleast I was hoping to see his clothes lying around as an assurance that he was still here, perhaps in a shower. There was nothing.

I was about to go check in the bathroom when I saw a note on a pedestal. It was written " thanks for last night" and R500 underneath it. Tears threatened to leave my eyes but I fought them. Really now? What the hell was this? My chest



tightened in pain. Perhaps this was a huge mistake. I thought to myself as I looked for my dress. I found it tossed in the floor and quickly took it and got dressed.

There was a knock on the door and my heart started beating faster than normal. What if he is back?

" Room service" an annoying voice said on the other side of the door.

Annoying, because it wasn't what I expected to hear.

Since I didn't reply, the door opened. The lady probably thought I

wasn't in. She didn't even say sorry even though I was already dressed.

" your checkout time was at ten mam" she spoke giving me an attitude. She probably saw that I wasn't one of the rich clients in this hotel. I was the plus one. The time was already 10:45. I can't believe I actually slept that long.

Her eyes landed on the note plus the money and she smiled. That even made me more embarrassed. I quickly went to take the note and the money. I had to get out of here

That's when it hit me, I can't go out on this dress. It's a party dress for God's sake. Fit for a night out.

Everybody will give me looks,if I walk out in this. Imagine having to use a taxi wearing this, plus heels. God forbids.

I was not in the mood for unnecessary drama.

I took my walk of shame, out of the hotel. The heels were killing me so bad and I had the urge to take them off and hold them in my hands. But it will make things worse. When I

woke up, my make up was smudged, my weave needed some serious brushing. I should have taken it off last night.

When I walked out, few glances were being thrown my way but I had to act like I don't care. This was a prestigious hotel, no doubt. So a lot of rich people were walking up and down and then there was me; Mrs nobody.

Lucky for me the taxify guy was already waiting. I got in and we were on our way. I was livid that the

guy just walked out on me like nothing happened. Plus he left me money like I was a prostitute. I was planning to leave the money there but I had to pay the taxify and it was the only money I had. Plus that lady was being a total bitch so she didn't deserve my money.

I didn't even feel the drive from Sandton to Tembisa. My mind was already thinking about last night.

The guy introduced himself as Chase and he didn't even had to say much because I had already

made up my mind about sleeping with him. I didn't even tell him about my V card because I didn't want to scare him away. He just realized when we were already doing the deed, however he was gentle and that was all that mattered. We had about 3 rounds.

" That will be R320 mam" the guy said bringing me back to reality. I gave him R400 and told him to keep the change. Well I didn't want anybody seeing me on this dress or the shoes or whatever.

My brother was busy playing loud music when I walked in. He didn't look at me and I rushed to the bedroom which I shared with my other two sisters. The youngest slept with my mother and the boys used one of the backrooms.

My mom never asked about me not sleeping at home. She probably didn't even notice. So the virginity was out of the way but for some weird reason, I started feeling emotional and guilty.

The next morning I started the day with William McDonnell\_ I belong to you on repeat. Then it was 'I need you by Donnie mclurkin'. I was playing Gospel songs the whole day. Even the Lord was surprised on the changes of he events all of a sudden.

" I guess it didn't go so well if you woke up to such songs" cebisa said as she walked into my room. I ignored it.



" How was he?. Please tell me he is not like one of those hot guys who actually suck in bed?"

" Nope he doesn't but he left me a note and a R500 in the morning"

" Jeez girl. I thought the virginity cost more than that. Isn't he supposed to be rich or something" she was already changing the song to one of those annoying songs of hers.

" You will eventually get over this... especially if you hook up with the next guy"

It was too early for such and I wasn't planning on it. I was still nursing my broken heart. At this stage i don't even know whether I was hurt because he left me 500 or because he wasn't there when I woke up.

I spent about two weeks ignoring Cebisa. Making excuses everytime she wanted us to go out.

" I may have gotten us a ticket out of here" my mom walked in while I was watching TV. Some people

were fighting on Rea tsotella and I really wanted to watch it.

" What ticket ma?" I asked not even looking her way. Then there was a knock.

She went to the door and a man walked in. He was the type of a guy I never expected to walk into our humble abode. I can smell rich when I see one and this guy right here was the definition of rich. He was in his fifties, that much I could tell. I guess my mom had taste after all.

My mom greeted him and I did the same.

" I'm glad to have found you here Tinashe." He smiled and I was now feeling uneasy.

My mom was smiling from ear to ear since this guy came in. Then there was another knock and my mom quickly went for the door. As lazy as she was, this was actually surprising. My mom would never lift a finger for anything as long as her kids were around. She even waited

for us to come back to do things for her. But today was surprising.

I looked up and then I saw him; Chase! He wore a black suit and his scent quickly filled the room, probably because I remembered it from two weeks back. He looked shocked if anything. And it wasn't because he saw me, no. He was actually shocked to find himself in a place like this.

I started shaking. what was I even wearing? I wore some pencil skirt that was over my knee with an

oversized ANC t shirt. I wrapped my hair in a doek. I have never been that person with good fashion sense or anything of that sort but this wasn't how he was supposed to see me.

Chase didnt even seem to acknowledge my presence. It was like I wasn't even there. He looked bored, if not disgusted.

" What the heck dad? My tracker called me several times thinking I was hijacked. Why did you bring me here" he spoke sternly to his dad,

refusing to acknowledge the rest of us.

My mom on the other side is still smiling like a mental patient. I'm just worried that Chase doesn't recognize me or he is just pretending not to.

The father smiled. He actually looked like an older version of chase. But chase was cold, he never smiled.

" I know I told you about having to get married for business purposes and it seemed it now has to happen

earlier than expected" the father spoke, his eyes glued to his son. Chase got up and then he burst out laughing. The whole house resonated with his laughter.

" You want me to get married to this?" he said pointing at me. His hand moving up and down.

I was babe two weeks ago, now I'm being called this!

" No offence, but she is not my type, never will be and besides that these people are poor. What good will



they bring to our business?. I ain't marrying her. Stop joking dad!"

The dad pulled his son away from us. Our house is small, so he didn't really go far but he switched the language to something I don't understand. I could see Chase reaction changing with each word his father spoke. Then they came back together.

" Fine I'll do it." He spoke

Whatever his father told him seemed serious. How come my mom was having such meetings

with such people? There was more to this than I can actually fathom.

I don't even think my mom understands what she is getting ourselves into.!

### Chapter 3

I didn't sleep a wink last night. A lot was going through my mind. I woke up and went outside to watch people going about their business.

The lady from across the street is busy selling vetkoeks and there are few people lined up to buy. She

seemed to be having flu because she keeps on sneezing and coughing. She is not even covering her mouth or nose while doing such. but the customers dont seem to mind because she continues giving them the vetkoeks and they gladly accept. It's actually a good weather for vetkoeks but I'm reluctant to go buy after what I saw. I wish I was as carefree as the people buying. Dirt never kills anyone after all, but TB does.

Some kids almost got run over by a car as they run around the street.

They are on their uniform and I can tell they are already late but they are still playing with no care in the world. The driver of the car shouted something at them, and they raised their middle fingers to him. Kids of today.

" Ah Tina, my Tina. Ah I swear one day I'll marry you and make you my second wife!" The guy who is a mechanic from our street said as he passed me, it was more like

shouting. He always does this every time he sees me.

I actually hate being called Tina but oh well, you can't tell it to a guy like this. I just smiled and he passed.

Thank God he didn't stop for a conversation like he always does.

The vetkoeks selling lady offers me some. I didn't want to seem rude so I went over to take them. She said I must go have some tea as it's getting colder. I went back to the house and found my lil sister sulking already. I offered her the vetkoeks

and she was more than excited to have them.

I'm going to miss all these things when I leave here. Just like how I missed certain things from the villages.

Yesterday the meeting ended faster than I expected because no one really cared to listen to how I actually felt about this whole marriage thing, not even my mom. When Chase agreed to go ahead with the marriage, my mom was over the moon. Did it even occurred

to her that I didn't want to be part of any of these things? Ofcourse not, she didn't really give a damn about how I felt.

Like an obedient child that I was, I didn't say a thing. Soon Chase and his father were on their way out.

The wedding date was set for the second week from now.

A part of me wanted a change of scenery and I guess this was it.

Dont get me wrong but my siblings can be annoying. I needed a vacation from everything I was used

to. Apparently the marriage was just for two years and after that I was allowed to go my way. Perhaps I would have found my prince charming then.

" Atchaar" my lil sister cried out.

This kid doesn't know how to ask.

All she does is cry.

I took out the atchaar and sliced some polony for her. The tea was almost done and this was the perfect combination to shut her up.

I took the remote and started watching TV. I have been trying to



get Chase out of my mind but I just can't. Even though he didn't really seem to give a damn about me yesterday, I still can't get him off my mind. Perhaps he was the reason why I didn't want to question this marriage. I was out here feeling like a star struck teenager.

My mom did everything that needed to be done to make the wedding a success. I didn't even tell cebisa because this was just a marriage of convenience. I didn't even know the reason behind this union. I tried

inquiring from my mom and never got an answer.

The set date came like a thief at night. Everything was just happening so fast. They got the dress for me, it looked pretty and really suits me. Hopefully Chase might look at me in a different light.

"What the heck is going on here" my younger brother Rendani, who is the second born barged into where I was dressing up. He is just a year younger than me. After having me my mom left for Joburg and didn't

even waste time getting pregnant again. He is the only one I get along with the most.

"Don't you know how to knock?"

" I just found out that my sister is getting married today. What is all this?"

" I don't know, ask mom"

" Wow, so you don't even have a slight idea of why mom is selling you to a highest bidder all of a sudden?"

" She is not selling me, ok?"

" keep telling yourself that. There is no way people like that will just want to marry you if there is no catch.there is a catch here and you don't even know about it"

" its my decision to do this. Let me try something new in my life. "

" Good luck with that" he walked out. He was clearly mad and I don't even know how he found out.

I walked down the aisle and Not once did chase look my way. He kept on looking at his phone as if he had somewhere to be. Asshole.

None of my siblings were actually at the reception. The only people I recognized were Chase, his dad and my mom, the rest were strangers.

It didn't even take that long and before I know it I was being driven to Chase's house.

He avoided any sorts of conversations with me. He just never really acknowledged my presence.

When we got to his house which was actually a very beautiful

mansion, he walked in without even asking me to come in.

I followed and some girl who was around the same age as me greeted. She was wearing a maid's outfit.

She seemed friendly enough.

" Hi I'm Asante" she smiled and pulled me into a tight hug. I told her my name and she assured me that I was in good hands.

I didn't see where Chase went.

" Come let me show you your room" i followed suit as she talked about a

lot of things I wasn't really paying attention to. She showed me my room then went on to introduce me to another older maid and a gardener.

After the orientation of the house, I went to my room and laid down.

The door flew open and Chase entered. I had no energy to even ask why he didn't knock.

" What do you want" I quickly got out of bed and just stood there.

" It's my house so I have every right to be wherever I want to be" He said

taking a step forward, his domineering height and stance making it very hard for me to breathe. His glare caused my lungs to lose rhythm, and my breathing started coming out in uneven puffs. He started slowly leaning down, his lips feathering just above mine and I absentmindedly opened my lips in a sign of welcome, my heartbeat skyrocketing.

" Ok first and foremost, I know how you feel about me. Your heart is going in crazy right now but get the



thought of us being together off your mind because its not going to happen. Secondly I didn't bring you here, my dad did. So don't ever expect anything from me, even if it's money. Thirdly my room is off limit. Don't go there. When I'm in my office, I don't want to be disturbed therefore don't ever come in there. I don't believe there is much we may need to discuss so stay in your lane and I'll stay in mine" and just as he said his hand took mine into his and the sparks didn't even waste a

second before becoming alive and spreading all over my body. Why am I feeling like this?

He took his hand off mine as if I burned him, then with one last menacing glare, he walked away and slammed the door shut behind me and I found myself slipping down the wall.

I didn't see him for the whole week and I guess it was better that way. I had another interview I was called for and I told Asante who gave me some money for transport, plus I

had the hundred rands left from last time. The interview was around 2 and it was for a waitress position. I decided to go see my brother early in the morning since he has been avoiding my calls. He actually refused to talk to me and went out. I know Rendani cares about me and all that but he was being irrational. Seeing that he wasn't going to talk to me, I decided to take a train to Jozi. Plus I had already wasted money coming to Tembisa for him.

The afternoons train were always better than the morning ones interms of not being too full.

The coach I was in had less than ten people. I sat by the door and some lady warned me about using my phone when I'm close to the door as the criminals will snatch it and run. I was chatting with Asante about my whereabouts. I quickly put it away because if they take it then I might not have another one.

The train is now in parkstation and the gogo who warned me about the

phone told me that I should have gotten off at the doorfontein station because my interview is closer to there. If only I had asked earlier.

How could I be so dumb

We walk out of the parkstation and she gives me directions to where I'm supposed to go. This is my first time in Johannesburg and im shaking inside. I have always avoided the CBD for many reasons. I started my journey and avoided talking to anyone. I passed the MTN taxi rank as the lady has directed

and continued walking down. In what seemed like forever, I finally found the address.

The interview went so well that they hired me on the spot. After induction I started working. The money wasn't enough but it was better than nothing.

I knocked off at 7pm and now I had to walk all the way up to go get some taxis. I wasn't even sure if they had taxis straight to Bryanston. Even if I can get off at Sandton then I can Uber from there.

Perhaps this job wasn't worth it. I thought to myself as I walked through some scary path. There are a lot of scary path in Jozi during the day, so imagine them at night.

There was no one there which is quite surprising considering how this city is always full of people. I guess I just took the wrong way.

A gunshot went off . At first I thought it was in my head but I saw two guys actually shooting at another guy. They put more than enough bullets to kill him. The funny

part is they were all dressed in suits, including the guy they were shooting.

I was about to run when a bullet hit the ground, just closer to where I was. I squealed. I started sweating and shivering like I was feeling cold. The sling bag I had was already on the ground. They didn't even waste time getting to where I was.

" Let's finish her off. She saw what we did" the other guy said, his gun already on my temple.



" No. Boss doesn't like it when we kill civilians like this.lets take her to the boss"

" Let's just kill her"

I was about to beg for my life when a sharp object hit me and I fell, passing out!

## Chapter 4

My life was mediocre but now it's shitty. I sighed as I realized I was tied down to a chair in a room that had no windows. I had just regained consciousness and prayed it was all a dream. The uglier guy slapped me

so hard and that just made me realize that it wasn't a dream.

He is the one who insisted I should be killed. I started hearing footsteps.

The guy was now trying to fondle my breast. I don't even understand why and all I want to do is cry. I

don't know if he didn't hear the footsteps approaching or if he just didn't care.

Bang!

A gun went off and I almost jumped out of my skin. I realised that the pervert was shot in the head and

he fell with a thud, revealing the person who shot her.

I almost choked on my own saliva when I realized it was a woman.

She had a guy on her side, but his flamboyant suit told me he was gay.

He wore a pink one while she opted for black. Is this the boss? No ways.

"I have been telling you this guy is a pervert Mpho" she said and walked to the other guy who didn't even seem bothered that his partner was killed.

" What's the story" she asked and the guy narrated everything from where I saw the murder up to being taken here. The girl turned to face me. Mpho has already untied me and I could feel my blood flowing freely.

" I'm Ivanna but you can call me Zenia" she said with a smile. She didn't look like she was the same woman who just killed a human being two minutes ago. I took in her appearance and she looks really pretty and exuded confidence that

might suggest she was Indeed the boss. . Around the same age as me if not few years older.

" Clean this up" she commanded and the guy got up quickly and dragged the body out of the room.

" Yes boss"

Oh so she is the boss. I have a lot of questions running around my mind. Even though she had smiled at me, she might decide to kill me.

Mpho seems to be busy typing something on his phone.

" I think she is perfect for my plan"

Ivanna spoke and Mpho quickly stopped whatever he was doing

" What? Are you sure ?"

" Yes. You need to work on her."

Mpho walks around me. He took off the weave I was wearing and stood in front of me.

" She is pretty, no doubt. Her afro is actually nicer than this weird hair she is wearing but what in the hell's name is she wearing?"

" It is a disaster but i believe we can turn her around.

" I get that but she lacks self confidence. The self esteem its on its all time low over here. She looks like someone who let's people walk all over her. That job might be too big for her Zenia. We can still get another girl."

The two continued talking about me like I wasn't even there. I admit I had no fashion sense whatsoever and the weave I got on was from my mother's collection. Do I let people walk all over me? Yes definitely. I can't say no to anything my mom

says. I'm a yes woman. But How did he know? And what kind of a job were they talking about.

" Work your magic on her, a month might do. Kayden has already texted asking about me. I gotta go now" Ivanna said.

" Ok bye boo" they kissed each other goodbye and she walked away. I wish I could walk on heels like how she does, exuding power. She didn't even ask what my name was.



Mpho spent about 15 minutes making me twirl around and do all sorts of things while he nodded or shook his head

" You are a disaster. What's your name?"

" Tinashe"

" You need serious interventions Nashe. Anyways I'll do my best because I like you and my boss has faith in you but you need to meet me halfway if you are to be ready for the boss in a month "

If the boss was a guy then i would have interpreted this in a weird way but it was a lady. What is it that she wants with me?. Whatever it is, it's definitely illegal.

" So where do you stay"

" Bryanston"

His eyes almost popped out then he laughed. " I don't mean to be rude or anything but I picked up Kasi vibes with how you are dressed.

Tembisa, Soweto, Vosloorus and the likes."

I wasn't ready to talk about why I stayed there. So I was hoping he would not ask.

" Fine....first thing first.your self esteem need to be worked on. I need fierce. I need fire. If we get that right then people will be worshipping the ground you walk on!"

He didn't even wait for my approval and told me to follow him. The time was already past ten in the evening. I'm pretty sure Asante Was worried sick, other people not so much. I

managed to text her when I got hold of my bag, telling her I was fine.

We got to his house which was surprisingly in Bryanston. The so called sessions of his started just after we finished eating. He was teaching me how to walk on heels balancing books in my head. The good thing was he was very patient with me even though I kept walking like a duck.

The next morning he took me home. I got there and Asante hugged me like I was missing.

" Sir was asking about you last night"

Before I could even answer, Chase walked out of his room. I thought he would be dressed up for work but he was still on his shorts and a tee shirt. Asante jumped when she saw him and ran back to the kitchen.

Everybody seemed to be scared of this guy.

" I need you in my room ,now!" He spoke then walked back to his room..I followed suit. I wasn't wearing what I wore last night but

some shorts and a tank top that Mpho gave to me this morning. His room was way bigger than mine. It was laid back elegant.

" Sit down" he barked.

I sat on a chair and waited for my fate. If he wanted to ask about my whereabouts then he must just forget about it. What happened to stay in your lane blah blah.

" You haven't been here for even one week but you are already

sleeping outside. You need to respect yourself and this household"

" Why does it matter?" I sneered.

He chuckled. " Didn't you read that contract you and your mother gladly signed? Or you were too excited about the money. You need to carry yourself like someone's wife and stop whoring around. I thought my dad chose a village girl because she has manners but clearly I was wrong"

I ignored his statement. " Can I go now". I got up ready to leave.

" Where do you think you are going, or do I scare you?" He was now closer to me. His eyes had the teasing glint dancing in the pupils. His hand trailed on my cheeks  
Once he did that, all ounce of bravery was gone, vanished from my system into thin air.  
He half smiled then kissed me. My heart started beating erratically and I hoped he doesn't stop. I really needed sex right now and didn't care about him being an asshole.



He gently put me in bed as he continued to kiss me and he showed me all that I have been missing since that day.

\*\*\*\*

" Stop acting like we haven't done this before" he said after he found me staring at him.it was just a coincidence and with that said , he was back to being his asshole self. He took a bath and went to work. I didn't see him the whole day till I went to sleep.

\*\*\*

" Oh my God harder, chase! Harder!  
I woke up to the sound of high-pitched screams that sounded disgusting. The lamp on my dresser was shaking aggressively, like it was going to fall any second. It felt like a tremor

" Yes Chase, I'm coming. I'm....."

I covered my ears blocking out the horrible screams. It was 3 am and too early for these horrible screams . The crying got louder and turned into gargled whale noises.

I wanted to rip my ears off and I threw them out of the window I got up and sat on the bed hoping for a miracle but it was just the beginning. It went on for about 30 minutes and I struggled to get some sleep after that. We just had sex this morning but he was now busy banging some other chick!

5:30 am I was finally going to lala land when the noise started again. Yeah the chick could scream for days. Hopefully I can negotiate for

another room if things will forever be like this.

I got out of bed at half 6 to go get myself some breakfast before Mpho calls me. Today we were going shopping and a part of me was excited about it all.

The chick who was making whale noises descended the stairs with just Chase's shirt eating something like a strawberry. Was she even wearing a panty? . Chase came just after her and when he got to where she was, she wrapped her arms

around his neck and kissed him passionately. Since she was standing on the tip of her toes, I could see the buttcheeks showing. Chase grabbed the butt and she squealed.

I wanted to leave but they were on the way. They finally broke the kiss or whatever it is that they were doing.

" Babe who is this?" She asked giving me a disgusted look.

" She is a nobody" he said walking to the fridge.

Oh so I am a nobody? I don't know why his statements had an effect on me.

This hurts.

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 5

Chase's POV

" Shit you scared me"

Marcus laughed at how I reacted."

What are you doing sneaking in your own house?" He asked looking at the room I was coming from. It was Tinashe's room.

"How long are you planning on doing this?" He didn't even wait for me to answer his first question.

"Tinashe is my wife and we are allowed to do whatever this is we are doing" I walked passed him and descended the stairs. He followed suit.

Marcus was like my right hand man, more like a brother. His father used to work for us till he was killed in some shoot out . My dad took him in and trained him to look after me. He is just 5 years older than I am but

has been doing a good job up to so far.

He is the only person I vent out all my frustrations on. I didn't really tell him that Tinashe and I were now having sex casually. I may have told him countless times that I couldn't stand that woman But it had nothing to do with sex. Sex is sex.

" I'm glad that things are looking up for you guys."

" We are just having sex Marcus!.it's not a train smash"



" As long as it helps you forget about Isabella, then have it"

I hit the table angrily and Marcus remained calm. I could lose my temper all I want but Marcus would never react.

Talking about Isabella was a no go area but he always touched that subject. Apparently it was the only way I was going to get over her, according to him. It's been 5 years since her murder and it gets worse with time instead of getting better.

Guzman was an animal and I was going to slaughter him.

I met Isabella back in varsity and I can say it was love at first sight. The beauty in her smile and the dignity in her posture set her apart from any other woman I knew and I was smitten. She actually became the best thing that ever happened to me. She gave me the best four years of my life and Guzman took it all away from me. He did.

He forced her to marry him and when I finally found a way to get her

out of his claws, he killed her. She was supposed to leave that night but he murdered her. She was found shot and I was the one who found her. I have never been the same after that fateful day.

" She can never be Isabella. No one will ever be her!" I shouted angrily.

" Fine! But stop taking your anger on that poor girl. Stop it. She doesn't deserve any of this bullshit you keep on doing to her. She is an innocent soul and don't ruin her" he retaliated in the same tone I used.

"Oh come on. She knew what she was signing up for when she agreed to this marriage. I didn't promise to love and cherish her. Did I? "

" No you did not but you are hurting her." He said calmly.

It's been six months since I got married to Tinashe. This was never something I would agree on if it wasn't for the reason my dad gave me. My dad has always been a man who uses people to get what he wants and Even though I used to be against it, I got used to it.

Marcus never really cared about innocent people getting hurt but he seemed to have a soft spot for Tinashe.

She may seem innocent in this arrangement but I didn't care. She was annoying and she acted like a love struck teenager. The first month was the worst. She did everything to get my attention, she would even cook for me even though we had chefs. I had tasted her food twice and to be honest she was was one of the best cooks. She

had already mastered my favourite dishes in no time. I overheard her asking Asante this other day about my favourite food and from that day she would try to make the things I liked. I ate them twice and after that, I didn't, just to spite her and to actually show her that she would never please me in any ways.

She would greet me and I would ignore her but she never stopped doing it. I would bring different girls in the house and I could see the hurt in her eyes every time she had

to meet them. She would put up a smile and still act like it didn't bother her.

The sex between us was not supposed to be part of the equation. It just happened and I couldn't stop. She was somebody I could use everytime I wanted sex Since she was closer and she never complained.

" Lucifer is here" Marcus said as he walked up the stairs.

My dad walked in a moment later.

" Library! Now" he led the way and I followed. This didn't sound good.

When Charles is in a bad a mood, he doesn't say much.

" What's going on?" I asked.

" The last thing we need is for Tinashe to find out who she really is and if you allow her to roam around these streets then we will have a problem"

This was the only lecture I got from my dad. He would call just to remind me that Tinashe should never find out the real reason we got married.



She spent 25 years of her life not knowing who her father was , so I couldn't see her finding out now.

She didn't even want to talk about who her father was. I tried that subject once with her just to see if she really cared to find out who he was. She didn't.

My dad has been doing business with Mr Randima for as long as I can remember but being the greedy man that he is, he wanted to own more. Especially after Mr Randima's death. He never got along with

Raymond. Ray is big headed and always wants things done his way even though his way wasn't the right one. Even though they had a lot of businesses together, Ray was involved in a few. Rafael didn't seem to care.

My dad tried buying Raymond out and he always refused. However it seemed like he didn't know about a Mine his father used to co-own with my father. My dad wanted to gain all the rights to the Mine and he didn't want Ray to know about it so he

had to find another way. That's when he found out that Mr Randima had an illegitimate child.

Mr Randima made a deal with the mother to keep the child away from his family while he gave her money, monthly. Surprisingly he included her on the will. Ray found out about her when his father died but lied about her death to the lawyers because he didn't want her there. You know why? She was given 60 percent of every business Mr

Randima owned. While the brothers got 20/20.

We all don't understand why? So my dad knew that if I could marry this chick and manipulate her to sign off some papers , under a pretence that I'm setting up a boutique for her, then she might sign off everything to us without even realising it.

Dad was even excited because Tinashe was a village girl who didn't care much about a lot of things. He

believed it was going to be easy to manipulate her.

Given the fact that she was also in love with me, then the process might be faster than we expected.

I don't know if it was love or infatuation but I could see I drive her crazy, especially during sex.

Charles manipulated the mother who didn't even hesitate to sign her child away.

The reason given was that I had to marry Tinashe for citizenship. She was excited to be getting 2million. If

only she knew how much we were going to get from this deal then she wouldn't have agreed to that money. The faster we get her to sign, the better.

I want my old life back!

Chapter 6

Tanisha's POV

"I think you are ready now"

Those words sent chills down my spine. Even though Mpho spent the last six months making sure i was ready for whatever that is they wanted me to do, I still didn't feel

ready. Simply because nobody told me what was really expected of me. In these six months, Mpho was only working on my self confidence and self-esteem. He was more concerned about my dress code and how I Carried myself. Not once did he teach me how to shoot with a gun. They may have not told me but I have figured out that Zenia was some sort of a leader of something illegal. This was the scary part.

"Wow...this is a job well done ,Mpho" Ivanna walked in smiling , her eyes fixed on me.

" I told you I got this" Mpho said proudly. I just stood there. I had to admit he really did change me for the better. Not only did I look better, I felt better!

" can she do the assignment this weekend?" She asked.

" definitely! She is ready!"

"Cool! Brief her" Ivanna walked out. The smile had disappeared and I could tell she meant business. This



woman could switch from a happy-go-lucky attitude to bitch-dont-mess with me in a second.she still scared me.

" we will be sending you to Portugal to get some contract signed" he said nonchalantly pouring himself a glass of wine.

" You want some?" He asked and I shook my head

" That is all? I just need to get a contract signed? "

" Yes Tinashe...that's all. You need to get that contract signed or we

might be having a huge problem with Zenia"

I have realized that Mpho preferred calling her Zenia or perhaps he was just used to the name. Nobody told me why she had two names and I never asked.

Weekend came and I felt like I was losing my mind. I was nervous wreck. All the practice with Mpho and I still felt nervous. I guess it's in the human nature after all. I didn't tell Chase. We never talked about anything. He was just a cold ,

arrogant and self-conceited asshole who only cared about himself.

We had a lot of sex though, which might come off as weird but nobody was complaining. So it's cool.

Passport and a visa were handed to me and I never asked why they were done on my absence. I got to Lisbon early in the morning and got taken to the hotel booked for me.

They outdid themselves. The hotel was nothing short of amazing.

Ivanna had money and she was not afraid to spend it.

The outfits I had were all bought for me. Everything was sort of arranged for me and I just had to follow the orders. The meeting was set with the person who was supposed to sign the contract.

The guy's name was Carlos, an affluent business man. Around the same age as Chase. Cold, arrogant and self-conceited as well. He didn't even look at me twice before he sent me packing. Yep, he told me that Ivanna knows that he was not going to sign as he had made it

clear to her countless of times. I was dealing with the impossible. The second attempt was not so successful because he didn't even give me a chance.

Third chance I decided to change the strategy all together. I may have had a new look but I was still approaching the guy With a meek and submissive character.

" Mr Santos doesn't want to see you mam. Infact he told us to call security if you ever come back to his building"

" If you don't shut your mouth this instant, Stella. Then I will be calling security on your ass for sleeping with your boss. Perhaps we need to find out if your husband will appreciate that" I said taking out my phone.

" No...no mam you can go through! Mr Carlos will be pleased to see you" the secretary said nervously and I passed without even looking at her.

I walked through to his office. He wasn't there so I took a seat and

made myself comfortable. There was an espresso machine and I made myself a cup. Not that I loved coffee, I hate it. I just had to calm down the nerves. So far I was doing great.

I took a sip. I couldn't even explain the taste but my tastebuds were not happy. I heard the door open and I pretended to be enjoying the coffee while sitting seductively on his table.

" Well well well. What do we have here? A whole meal Set up for king Santos to devour"

" Your ass will be the whole meal if you don't sign these papers right here" I placed the papers on the table and he laughed.

" We talked about this, girl. You and your little boss can go to hell because I'm not doing any business with you people"

" ok no worries.. I'll be on my way out. I just need to send this email to your father alerting him that you are running his company to the ground. I mean the financial report I got is alarming,. "



" What are you playing at?"

" No one is playing here carlos.

Good luck trying to explain to your father why you have been lying to him all this time. I heard he hate liars" I got off the table , took my bag and turned to leave. He grabbed my hand.

" I will sign" he took a pen and signed on the dotted lines.

" Damn that was easy" I smiled as I walked out.

I took a deep breath. I never really thought my threats were going to

work but surprisingly they did. I wanted to do a happy dance but everyone would think I was crazy, considering what I was wearing. So I left.

I didn't waste more time and went back to my room. My flight was leaving later that day.

I was busy checking in at the airport when two security guards called me to the side.

" Is that your bag mam?" They asked and I nodded. I wasn't really thinking much about it but then I

remembered banged up abroad on national geographic Channel. It all starts like this. My heart started beating faster. I shouldn't have agreed to the bag being mine.

It was too late, I was already being dragged to some private room.

These people were speaking in Portuguese. The one who asked me that question in English was no longer there.

Is it possible that someone planted drugs in my bag? I remained calm to see what they were planning to

do. Nobody was talking to me anyways. Then one guy turned to face me. He asked me a question and I just looked at him. He was using Portuguese. He continued shouting in his language and I just looked at him. I didn't want to show him I was scared. He banged the table and I remained calm.

"With all due respect sir, get someone who can speak English so we can get this over with. I'm going to miss my flight because of this

unnecessary shouting you are doing"

" You are feisty huh?"

" Oh wow so you just wanted to waste my time speaking Portuguese knowing very well I don't understand it"

He smirked" you wouldn't be talking like this if you knew what we found in your bag."

" What if I put it to you, that whatever you found in the bag was put in by you?"

I have seen many episodes on banded up abroad. They don't tell you what they have found in your bag. Instead they search it in front of you and bring out the drugs. People always go an extra mile to hide these drugs.

The guy smiled at me, told the other person to bring my brand new LV bag. He opened it and threw my clothes on the table. Two bricks of cocaine fell with the clothes.

Seriously?

I didn't budge! Remained as calm as ever while deep inside I wanted To explode. This only meant I was going to jail. I have seen this story countless of time.

And it doesn't end well.

The guy looked at me to find any reaction but there was none. I was waiting for them to handcuff me but he took the cocaine and put it in a plastic.

" You can go" he said and I didn't wait to confirm what he had said. I got up, took my handbag and went

to the gate. hopefully the flight was still there.

Mpho had told me countless times to remain calm in the face of danger. It all made sense now. I didn't want to think about what happened back then because I had no answer to any of it.

I landed and found Mpho waiting for me at the airport. He hugged and didn't say much. I also didn't speak. I was traumatized. We drove to Ivanna's office. She had a logistic



company. I think it was just a cover up for her illegal dealings.

She got up and hugged me.

" I knew I could count on you" . I guess Carlos had already told her he signed the contract.

" Do you know anything about the drugs that were found on my bag at the airport?" I asked

" You handled that well. I have never been proud" she smiled.

I look at the screen of her laptop.

There was a video of me at the

airport which just confirm that she was the one who sent those guys. " you deserve to rest, or a vacation. Think about where you want to go and we will make it happen" Zenia said and I just nodded.

I got home and found Chase, pacing up and down. He was fuming. I could cut the tension with a knife. There was no one in sight. When Chase is in a bad mood, his helpers knows that he takes his frustrations on anything and anyone

in sight. Marcus was the only person I know who can handle him. Before I could even get to where he was, Asante dragged me to the kitchen.

" Where have you been?..we couldn't get hold of you. Chase is not happy. Perhaps you can go to him once Marcus is back" she was literally shaking.

I know she was worried that he might do something to me or say something that hurt me like he always does. Asante was the only

person who seemed concerned about how Chase treated me. I have never really told her things he said to me but she has heard him, countless times .

"Don't worry. Ill be fine" i smiled at her but she was scared.

I walked up to Chase , if looks could kill then I would be six feet under.

" Where the fuck have you been?"

He roared.

" Last time I checked I don't report to you or anyone for that matter So

fuck off" I walked passed him pulling my bag.

I can tell he was ready to burst but who cares?

## Chapter 7

### Tinashe's POV

Although the room was cold and dark, the black silk sheets enclosed me into some sort of comfort and they smelled fresh and cozy. Sheets were changed every Wednesday in this household.

It was raining outside hence the cold weather. I took the remote and

switched on the aircon. I was dozing off again when a knock woke me up.

It must have been the helper. She walked in and went to open the curtains. I could see the rain pouring heavily, the dark clouds making it hard to tell what time it was.

I searched for my phone and found it. Time was 08h00.

" Good morning Mrs Essien" Mary greeted and I replied.

" Breakfast is ready and Mr Essien asked me to let you know"

There was a rule that we have breakfast and dinner at the same time at the dining room. Chase never followed such a rule and I always found myself eating alone. He only came down for breakfast when he had a girl he brought home for the night. He always bring different girls to the house and would always disregard my feelings. They would have silly conversations while I sit there.

" I'm not hungry"

" But mam...he said..."

" I don't care about what he said. I'm not hungry and I have a meeting I need to get to"

I walked to my bathroom to freshen up. I was meeting up with Mpho to discuss the possibility of getting a car. Even though I had a licence, they were planning on getting me an automatic because I have forgotten all that I learnt in driving school. Driving a manual was a job and a half.



After getting ready, I took my bag and walked downstairs. Chase was finishing up his breakfast but I could tell he was mad. He is forever in a grumpy mood so it's hard to tell when he is in a good mood.

He looked up and checked my outfit, I was wearing a mini dress.

Not too short though but he was ogling it like it was a forbidden outfit.

" Why didn't you come down for breakfast?"

" Morning to you too Chase"

" Morning Tinashe. Why didn't you come down for breakfast?".

" You don't give me reasons when you don't come down, why should I?" I grabbed an apple and walked out.

I found Mpho sitting with Zenia. I didn't know Zenia was joining us. They greeted and hugged me.

" We haven't ordered. We were waiting for you" Zenia said smiling. The waitress came to take our orders.

" So I did a background check on you and Chase Essien popped up. Are you related to him?" Mpho asked.

" Well um that's cause we are married"

" Do I know this Chase?" Zenia asked looking at Mpho.

" Well I might have showed you a picture of him once or twice"

" Oh the guy you had a crush on at some point? Hide your man Nashe, Mpho can't be trusted" Zenia said playfully.

" I always admire God's beautiful creations, that's all. " He shrugged. I was not comfortable speaking about Chase but I did tell them it was an arranged marriage. They didn't pry and I was glad. I mean, I didn't know the reason for this marriage as well. I didn't believe the reason given of helping him get a citizenship. There was more to the story than what meets the eye. Charles loved speaking in French with his son. Perhaps they were from a French speaking African

country. I just didn't know which one. I had to find out the real reason for this marriage and who these people were.

We talked about the car and the vacation they wanted me to take. I decided I'll get the car when I come back from my vacation in Seychelles.

\*\*\*\*\*

' I could get used to this'. I thought to myself as I relaxed in a hammock in Seychelles. With a cocktail in my hand.

" This place is refreshing" a voice spoke and I recognized a south African accent in it. There was a hint of a colored accent

" Hi I'm Kiernan" the guy said and I took off my glass to take a glimpse of him.

Mary mother of Jesus! I found myself smiling like a mad person.

He was handsome no doubt but what got me drooling was his well toned abs. He was shirtless.

Kiernan and I hit it off immediately.

He was an amazing human being

with a great sense of humor. We became inseparable during our vacation. He even extended his stay so he could be with me. There was no sexual relations happening between us but on the last day he kissed me.

I landed and took an Uber and went home. I exchanged numbers with Kiernan.

I got to my room and decided to take a nap. There was a knock and before I could say anything, Chase walked in.

I hope he was not here to ask about my vacation. He didn't, instead He just turned me around and pinned me against the wall.

He bent to kiss me.

I felt a sensation starting to build in my lower region.i had to admit he had this effect over me.

The kiss was passionate, possessive, scary and erotic.

He suddenly grabbed my ass and I gasped. He did it again this time a whimper was all I could muster. He reached for my boobs . I was not



wearing a bra so there was an easier access.

His actions sent various jolts rushing and heating up my entire being.

I felt hot.

I felt needy

I needed him so bad.

Yet, for some reason, within all that the layer of arousal, there was still a sane part of me, saying that this shouldn't be happening.

But his actions were sending me spiraling down a tunnel of lust, want, need and something else.

I struggled as I said " we need to stop this"

" What?" He asked as if I have just spoken foreign words into his ears

" We need to stop doing this" I said, this time with much confidence.

" Why? We are adults. We have sexual needs"

" You can call any of your girls to satisfy you like you always do.

Leave me Out of this" i pulled away

from him and walked to the bathroom to get myself a glass of cold water.

" Where is that coming from?" He asked as I walked back to where he was.

I was in no mood to have this conversation with him. My phone rang and I answered immediately.

Nashe: hey stranger

Kiernan: hey. I have been thinking about you.

Nashe: you have been on my head too.

Kiernan: so can we meet up for dinner?

Nashe: pick a place and I will be there.

Kiernan: cool.see you there sexy.  
I blushed and hung up.

Chase growled in anger. I swear this person needs anger management classes.

Well, Two can play this game!

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 8

Chase's POV

I have known Tinashe to be graceful and gentle with a soft way of speaking and elegant manners. Her virtuousness, simplicity and negligence of vanity made my dad believe she would be easy to control.

Few months down the line and she was already frustrating me. What happened to that woman who obeyed my commands? The woman who never said no when I wanted sex?. She would cook for me tirelessly even though I eat only

when I wanted to. She never dared to look me in the eyes when I was reprimanding her. If anything, she would never talk back when I say something

" I have been knocking like a mad person. Is everything ok with you?"

Marcus said as he walked in. I didn't even hear him knock.

" The problem is Tinashe"

" We both know the problem is you. I keep on telling you to stop hurting that girl. I beg of you"

" You didn't even hear my side of the story....she is not the angel that you think she is. She disappears for days...a whole married woman disappearing for days...she talks to men on the phone in my presence and she refuses to sleep with me"

" I'm glad she saw some light"

Marcus said and I shot him a death glare.

He always had a soft spot for Tinashe since day one. Always claiming that I was hurting her innocent soul. Innocent my foot.

" If I remember correctly you did tell her that she could see whoever she wants or is it just you who is allowed to sleep around?"

" I knew talking to you will be the waste of my time."

There was a knock. Aiden and Mason entered holding ciders. we greeted each other and I took one cider and gulped it.

" Whats wrong with him?" Aiden asked and Marcus shrugged.

Mason and Aiden have been my friends since varsity. They came



back to South Africa after graduation but I was overseeing my father's businesses around the world. I stayed in china most of the time.

" We are here to see the new Mrs Essien" Mason said taking a cider and handing it to Marcus.

" Who would have thought that this playboy will ever settle down? "

Aiden asked with a smirk.

" It's a marriage of convenience"

" It is still a marriage. Let's hope she will tame you" Aiden said.

" When are you getting married?

Baby mama still doesn't want to get committed to your weak ass" I said and Aiden hit me playfully.

He had twins but the mother of his children didn't want to settle down with him. They were banging but she didn't seem to want to commit to him. He had his fair share of relationship problems. At some point he impregnated a mental case who killed his child. Mason had a steady girlfriend but there were no

talks of a baby or marriage. Marcus too.

Aiden has always been the soft one, even though his dad was a heartless human being, he didn't inherit any of that. Mason was Mr muscles, his dad was the sweetest but Mason was intimidating.

I, on the other hand seemed to take after my dad. My friends would tease that we were twins. Not only did I look like him, I also behaved like him. I never wanted to be like him. My dad uses people to get

what he wants hence his businesses are quite successful. He rule with an iron fist and whoever disagree with him mostly don't see the next day. He actually celebrated when his business partner Mr Randima died. That's how heartless he is.

" I'm just glad he will slow down on his womanizing ways. Chase has no heart whatsoever and if we don't take him to church then it might be a little too late. I feel sorry for the wife" mason said.

I realized that I blanked out and they were discussing me. They always do. Apparently I had women problem since i never get into a relationship. Isabella was my first and last relationship. The others have always been about sex. There is absolutely nothing wrong with that. Women are problematic and I don't want any of that.

The conversation went on and on and I was mostly the headline. I didn't even see the need to defend myself because most of the things

they were discussing were true.

They knew better than to discuss Isabella. She was off limits and my friends respected that.

My friends knew what was happening between me and Tinashe. I didn't really tell them the real reason why I married her, only Marcus knew. I have told them countless times that I didn't love that woman and would do anything to get her out of my life if it wasn't for my father. Marcus always insisted that I liked her and would always

plead with me to stop hurting her. I never listened because inflicting pain on her gave me some sort of satisfaction. She tried so damn hard to get my attention and it was annoying. She could never be like Isabella. Nobody will ever be like Isabella.

Suddenly the door flew open and a laughter resonated across the house.

" I needed that... That was amazing....yeah we can do it tonight, I'm free" Tinashe spoke

over the phone and the guy exchanged looks. I didn't have to look at them to tell what they were thinking. Something in me broke. I don't know what.

" Oh I gotta go" she hung up, clearly blushing from whatever the other person was saying. I clenched and unclenched my fists in anger.

Marcus saw that and didn't say a thing.

Tinashe stopped on her tracks as she assessed everybody in the room. Normally she wouldn't even



look twice before apologizing and running to her room.

But she took her time looking at each and every person, including me. After she was done. She walked closer to where we were and greeted with a smile plastered on her face. She even introduced herself and the guys did the same. She then walked to the kitchen and poured herself some wine then walked to her room.

I thought she was going to prepare some food for my guests but she didn't seem bothered.

The next day I woke up and went to work. There wasn't much to do or rather I was not in the mood. I came back home and couldn't see any of my helpers in sight.

I walked to the living room where i could hear a piano being played.

" Well I found a woman, stronger than anyone I know

She shares my dreams, I hope that someday I'll share her home

I found a love, to carry more than  
just my secrets

To carry love, to carry children of  
our own

We are still kids, but we're so in love  
Fighting against all odds

I know we'll be alright this time

Darling, just hold my hand

Be my girl, I'll be your man

I see my future in your eyes

A song by edsheeran was being  
played on the piano while Tinashe  
and a man's voice sang. It was an  
amazing thing to listen to. I didn't

know Tinashe could sing. I couldn't see the person playing the piano clearly and I also didn't want them to see me. So she was bringing men into my house now?

They stopped playing the music then started talking and laughing.

They couldn't see me but I could see them. I could only see the guy's back. This was indeed the man sleeping with my wife.

I walked upstairs to change and when I came back they were gone.

It means she brought him here

knowing I won't be around. It still doesn't make it right.

I went back to my room and that's when I saw her through the window with the same guy. He was now playing a guitar and Tinashe was dancing gracefully. She seemed to be enjoying herself. The outfit she was wearing was showing more of her skin as she danced with no worries in the world.

" This is the first time im seeing her laugh like that" Marcus said as he

held a camera taking pictures.

When did he even get here?

" Kill him"

" What?" He asked as he almost choked on his own saliva.

" You can't do that. It will hurt her badly"

" Kill him and make it look like an accident" I said and walked out!

## Chapter 9

### Tinashe's POV

I woke up in a good mood.

Kiernan has been that light I deeply longed for in the end of my tunnel.

He was sweet, gentle and a good listener. Something that one could never get from Chase.

It wasn't easy for me to just forget about Chase, even though I wished I could. I may not have seen him every single day but the fact remained, we stayed in the same house.

Kiernan and I were taking things slowly. I didn't want to use him as a scapegoat for all my relationship problems. We were becoming closer with a passing of each day. We had

a lot of things in common including music and he insisted on teaching me how to play a piano. I didn't want to bring him to the house but he came to pick me up this other day for a lunch date and the next thing I knew, we were singing and playing the piano. It was unplanned and I had no problem with it since Chase was not around. It was the first and the last time I was bringing him to the house. Otherwise it would cause unnecessary disputes.



" Morning Mrs Essien" Asante said as she opened the door to my bedroom.

" Breakfast is ready" she added opening the curtains. This was like their routine and it felt a bit weird but I never object as they would never listen unless Chase tells them to stop.

" How many times do I have to tell you to call me Tinashe"

" Mr Essien will call for my head if I call you that" she chuckled.

I got up and freshened up and went downstairs for breakfast. Chase was already there having his breakfast"

" Morning" I greeted as I poured myself some orange juice.

He nodded and continued with his breakfast.

My phone rang and I answered. It was Kiernan's sister Melissa

Tinashe: hello.

Melissa: hey Tinashe...um it's

Kiernan's sister. I just thought you

should know that he was involved in an accident this morning.

Tinashe: what? is he ok?

Melissa: ( she broke down) he is in a comma. he doesn't look good at all.

Tinashe: oh my. God I'm coming.

I rushed to my room to change to a simple dress I could find. I even forgot to ask which hospital he was in so I texted Melissa and she sent the address. I took an Uber to the place and I was not even allowed to go in and see him as the doctors

were busy with him. I spent the whole day at the hospital with Melissa. His parents came hours later from Western Cape.

A week passed and things were not looking any better. Apparently he hit a tree. The car looked so damaged you would swear there was no survivor. I spent most of my time at the hospital hoping that perhaps he would wake up.

My mother called and asked to see me. I didn't want to go see her but I have been spending most of my

time at the hospital and was starting to look like a miserable pig. Mpho and Zenia were out of the country. I drove to Tembisa. The car that was promised to me had already arrived. I never anticipated that they would buy me a new car, let alone a brand-new BMW 3series. I didn't plan on telling Chase where I got it from. It was none of his business. He did say he won't provide for me. Tembisa was busy as usual. People going up and down . The lady who always sells magwinya across my

street was busy selling kotas and chips now. If she sees me , she might call me to come get one. She is one of the few people with a beautiful heart. He youngest child is playing happily next to her, mucous running through her nose. The mother bent to wipe it off with her towel and continued making Kota like nothing was wrong. I found myself chuckling alone.

A car hooting at the back brought me back to reality. I didn't realize I had stopped in the middle of the

road. I got into our yard and my youngest sister starts jumping up and down seeing the car. I swear it had nothing to do with me but the car.

I got off and she ran to me. She looked like she worked in a mine. She was dirty from head to toe. She jumped on me and I picked her up and swirled her around. She missed me.

Few rats run for cover as I walked past the dustbins. They are big but nothing compared to the rats in

Alex. I have never been to alex but  
daily sun never failed to publish  
something about the rats in  
Alexandra.Rats are common in the  
townships as compared to cats.

Black people still hold a  
superstitious belief against this poor  
felines. Especially the black ones.

Our next door neighbours are  
having a party. Tsonga music was  
blaring through the speakers and  
few guys were dancing . Tsonga  
people love their music and its like  
their bodies instantly react to the



sound. They always bring so much energy into the dance floor. You should see some of these guys shake their waists. I always wondered if these guys can shake like that in bed, if you know what I mean. You must actually feel like a failure, if you are Tsonga and can't move like the rest.

Cebisa runs to me and gives me a tight hug. God knows I was trying to avoid her. I was not ready to explain what had been happening in my life.

"Oh my God Nashe. I thought I was never going to see you again. your mother said you got married to a rich guy. Why didn't you call me. You still have my numbers right?"

" Well it's complicated. But here I am. Will definitely call you from now on"

I was hoping she would leave me in peace. Cebisa has not done anything wrong but given the situation I was in, I didn't want to drag her into my now complicated life.

I told her I had to go see my mom and I gave her my new numbers.

She wanted to test drive the car and I promised to take her for a spin after I was done with my mother.

My brother Rendani was sitting with my mom, but upon seeing me enter, he got up and left. Talk about being irrational. It's been months since I married Chase and he was still mad about it. He was actually mad that I allowed mom to sell me for 2 million. Apparently that's how much she got as a settlement from those people.

" Nwananga vhathu"( oh my baby)

When my mom use Venda with me,  
I know immediately that she wants  
something.

" Your car is beautiful. Wow the  
Essiens are good people. I knew  
you will get a good life with them"  
She said and Ignored that  
statement.

" I want a car of my own. Please talk  
to your husband or your father in  
law."

The last time I checked she was  
talking of moving out of Tembisa to

a better house but she was still here and there was no sign that the two million has been utilised for something tangible. The couches were still the old ones full of dirt.

She could buy herself a beautiful brand new car worth R250 000 but she didn't look like she was thinking about it. I didn't want to argue so I just nodded. I made an excuse to leave.

I picked cebisa up and we went for a drive. She couldn't stop talking about what has been happening in

my absence. I wasn't interested in half of the stories, if not all and i just nodded.

" So tell me about your husband. When can I meet him?"

" Soon". I faked a smile.

I wasn't planning on it and prayed that she would actually stop talking about my so called husband.

I have been thinking of actually finding an apartment of my own.

Zenia paid me abundantly for the task I did in Portugal. Chase didn't seem to like being around me and

his father only visits once in a while.

I could talk to him about my plan of moving out and only coming back when his father comes to visit.

Hopefully he will agree. I'm pretty sure he will agree. He can't really stand the sight of me and he would love to have his own space to continue bringing different girls.

I dropped Cebisa home even though she insisted on seeing my place in Bryanston. I came up with an excuse as to why it was impossible.

I was almost home when my phone rang. It flashed Mpho. I answered.

Mpho: please come to the airport now!

He hung up.

I made U-TURN and drove to OR Tambo airport. He told me where he was. I saw him standing at the departure terminals with Zenia and two kids. When did they come back.

They looked anxious, especially

Zenia. The kids looked like twins.

The boy resembled one of the guys

I saw with Chase the other day.



Was it possible that Zenia's baby daddy was friends with Chase?

" Oh thank God you came. I know this is short notice and you have things to do but you are the only person I could think of..I want you to take the kids and go to Guatemala via Nicaragua!"

Go to where? Via where? Ok this was indeed a short notice and I didn't know if I was really up for it.

Worst part I had to go to these countries that sounded weird. I don't

even know which continent they are at. I can't even point them in a map. I was worried that Kiernan might wake up and not find me there. He will probably be mad at me. I didn't care what Chase will think, even though I know he will get mad.

" Fine. I'll go with them"

Zenia and Mpho breathed a sigh of relief. They have been good to me and I owed this much to them.

Zenia handed me my traveling documents. Something was wrong

and they promised to explain once we get to the safe haven.

" Bye Kayden.bye Kayla. Mom will come see you. Aunt Tinashe will take a good care of you". Zenia kissed the twins goodbye and Mpho did the same. Kayden didn't seem bothered that he was going with a stranger, Kayla seemed worried.

When I talked about a new scenery, I never anticipated unplanned trips to places like Guatemala.!

I sighed as the plane took off.

Chapter 10

## Chase's POV

" Do you know how to love?"

I was busy inclined to my work when Marcus asked me that question.

I scoffed. " Where is that coming from?"

I didn't raise my head to look at him.

" Just answer the damn question

Chase". He walked over to the table and poured himself a glass of whiskey.

" What about me? I need a glass since you are asking me stupid questions"

" Uh-huh. Answer me first. Can you love another human being?" He spoke, staring at me.

" I love you" I shrugged with a smug.

" You know what I mean."

A phone call helped me, I answered and the caller was brief. He was telling me Kiernan got an accident but was taken to a hospital, unconscious.

" You had one job Marcus. Why did he survive?"

" You said I should make it look like an accident. I tampered with his brakes, knowing he love speeding. God decided to give him a chance. What more do you want from me?"

He raised his hands in defence.

" Go to the hospital and finish him"

" No" he banged the table almost spilling the contents in the glass he was drinking from.

" I shouldn't have agreed in the first place. Kiernan is innocent. I can do

all your dirty jobs when they matter  
but I won't allow you to do this to an  
innocent man"

" Innocent? The guy is sleeping with  
my wife"

" And why does it matter? I don't  
remember any of your  
arrangements stating that she  
shouldn't see other people. If  
anything, you motivated her to go  
see other people."

" What? So I should allow her to  
whore around while she is married  
to me?" I asked.

" You whore around...a lot and you are married to her" he stared at me in disbelief.

" Why are you hell-bent on defending her?"

" Unless you love her, then you wouldn't be bothered by her seeing another man" he looked at me wryly.

" Love? Can you just remove that word from your vocabulary?"

" Knowing how irrational you can be, I had them followed everytime they were meeting and your ego



might just be boosted knowing the poor guy never slept with your wife" He threw an envelope at me and walked out. Pictures splashed all over my table. I could see Kiernan and Tinashe smiling in most of the pictures. So he made her happy?. I quickly picked them up and put them back in the envelope.

Why would Marcus speak of love?. I don't love Tinashe and I'm not planning on loving her. I got up to pour myself some whiskey and gulped the contents at once.

It didn't help because Tinashe was still on my mind. More importantly Marcus's words kept on ringing in my head.

'Unless you love her, then you wouldn't be bothered by her seeing another man'

His words had an impact on my soul. Those words caused my heart to thump hard in my chest.

"Ag" I groaned annoyed  
I called Suzan my personal assistant to come to my office.

" Lock the door" I barked.

She bit her lips knowing why i was calling her. I pulled out a condom on my drawer and instructed her to bend. She was wearing one of her tight skirts and struggled to pull it up at once. I was becoming impatient and she finally pulled it up.

She was one of those people I could call 12am midnight to meet me and she would come with a blink of an eye. She was becoming bolder. She felt like she was entitled to something from me but I have made it clear that there was nothing

beyond the sex in the office we usually have. She was nothing but my personal assistant and I could fire her whenever I wanted.

After I was done, I cleaned myself up.

" Send some flowers to my wife" I instructed and she frowned. I was in no mood to entertain her so i just walked back to my chair and continued with my work. Atleast I could now think more clearly.

I got home and found Asante preparing dinner.

" Where is my wife?" I asked.

" She said she is not feeling well.

Therefore she won't come down for dinner"

I already knew the reason so I didn't pester her any further with questions. I got to my room and took a shower before I went down to eat. I noticed the flowers in the dustbin. They were definitely the ones I asked Suzan to send. I decided to pretend like I didn't see anything.

Tinashe ignored me the whole week. She spent most of her time at the hospital and would only come home to sleep. Asante did report that she wasn't eating anything from the house.

I decided to knock off early today so I could talk to her. It seemed Kiernan's condition was just making things worse. She only cared about him and spent most of her time there. My plan backfired.

I found Asante cleaning the kitchen. She told me Tinashe went home to

see her mother so I decided to wait for her.

10PM and there was no sign of Tinashe. Did she go to the hospital to see that guy? I waited till I fell asleep.

The next morning Asante told me she didn't come back. I tried calling her but her phone was off. I don't even understand why I was panicking. I called her mother who told me that she left yesterday saying she was coming back home. I sent someone to the hospital to go

look for her and he told me she only went there in the morning. Did something happen to her? I had enemies who might want to hurt her.

I informed Marcus to start looking for her. Her passport was in her room so there was no way she could have skipped the country unless she used a different name.

It has been a week since she disappeared and I had no clue where she was. I haven't told my dad as he might blow everything out of



proportion. He wouldn't understand why I let her disappear.

My phone rang and I answered immediately.

Marcus: I can't find anything. Her friend from Tembisa said she dropped her home that day and drove back to Bryanston.

Chase: is that all you going to tell me? You can be useless sometimes

Marcus: you can be an ass sometimes.

Chase: have you checked her social media?

Marcus: she doesn't have any social media account. I tried to find the person who bought her that car because I can assure you, it wasn't Kiernan.

Chase: so here I was thinking that the loser bought her the car.....

I didn't continue what I wanted to say because my door flew open and an angry Charles stormed in. I hung up the call. My dad was usually angry 90 percent of the time, if not 99. Did he find out that she went missing?

I poured myself some whiskey on the rock. I was going to need it.

" Did she sign?" He asked and I ignored his gaze. Ofcourse she hasn't signed. If I was to present her with the papers now, then she might become suspicious. I believe we were given two years for a reason. This guy needs to stop rushing me.

" Ofcourse she can't sign because you are not even treating her like how I instructed. Do you think she will trust a man who keeps on bedding different women? "

He continued but I kept quiet.

The contract actually stated that we were to treat the marriage like any legit marriage out there. We had to pretend to be a loving couple who made love to each other. We were not allowed to have extra marital affairs. Dad wrote all these because he wanted her to trust me so she could sign whatever I was giving her, whenever. I know I did the opposite but the whole arrangement was suffocating me. My life didn't have to come to a standstill

because I was now married to this woman. I completely disregarded the whole contract. There was a lot written that I wasn't following.

For instance Tinashe was only allowed to go see her parents once a month and I should be present.

She couldn't take up any job except if provided by us. She couldn't take vacations without me. Coming to think of it, my dad wanted to jail the poor girl. The whole contract didn't favour her at all and her mother

made her sign without even going through it.

" Call Tinashe. We need to have a meeting."

I kept my composure as I tried to come up with an excuse to tell him. I prayed that she walked in through that door or else he was going to make her life a living hell.

Chapter 11

Tinashe's POV

Guatemala is not the safest country to visit. It has extremely high crime rates, of both violent and petty

crime. It isn't the safest place for a woman to be visiting alone either. So I wasn't so excited to find out I was going to this country. Seeing that Zenia and Mpho were panicking, I didn't have to stress them too. When we got to the place, I found out that at least six guards were appointed to protect us. Apparently there was a guy who wanted to kill the twins and Guatemala was the only place He couldn't think of or was the safest. I don't really know. There was no

time to ask a lot of questions and the guards never said a thing. Not a single word. We did stay at Nicaragua for a day then went to Guatemala.

There was an apartment which was heavily guarded that we went to. I have never been a babysitter and these kids were giving me funny looks everytime I tried to make a conversation. They were about 5 or 6 years. The only time they talked to me was to ask about their mother or father.



I was not so sure how long we were supposed to stay in this place but we were told not to go outside. Not that I was planning to. When I got to Gauteng, I spent most of my time indoors due to the violent crimes I always read about.

We spent the whole week in Guatemala. Zenia would call to check on us and promised we will be leaving soon. Seeing that they were stuck with me, the twins started opening up to me. We would play games together. There wasn't

much to do and it was driving both of us nuts

The guards were Guarding us day and night. There was a knock on the door this other day and I thought it was one of the guards. Seeing that we were not opening the door, the knock became intense.

I immediately paused the game we were playing and told the twins to run to the closet.

" Whatever happens, don't come out" I whispered and they ran to the bedroom. I took two knives and hid

behind a couch. The door was kicked down and I held tighter on the knives. I could only see the person's legs, then another one entered. I was expecting more but it only looked like it was just two of them.

What happened to those million guards that were supposed to be looking after us?

" I think they escaped" The guy spoke.

" Never. She can't get away with two kids that fast. We killed all the

guards. Where will she go? Let me go and double check outside"

I heard footsteps as the guy left. The other guy started walking towards the bedroom. The closet was the first place he might look at. Why didn't I even think about that?. I have watched dozens of movies and attackers always starts in the closet or under the bed. This was my chance to attack. It wasn't going to be easy to stab this guy as he was way taller than I was. I might attack him from the back and none

of his vital organs will be affected. I took a vase, and with all the energy I had, I hit his head with it. He turned to find the source of his pain and I took another one and hit him on the head. Just when I thought he was Mr die hard, he fell hard on his face. I took the closet thing i could lay my hands on and started smashing his head with it. It was the PlayStation. The kids will have to forgive me on this one.

Just when I was sure the guy wasn't breathing no more, I heard hands

being clapped. It was the other guy  
Who left to go look for us outside.  
He was wearing a suit that sure  
looked like it cost a lot.

" are you perhaps related to Ivanna,  
because wow!" He spoke as he got  
closer to where I was , a huge smile  
plastered on his face. He didn't  
seem to be the kind that get easily  
intimidated. My heart was beating  
faster. I had run out of vase to  
attack with. The knives were a bit  
far from me and in a bid to hide  
them, I started scooting on my butt

to where they were. I managed to hide them behind me without him seeing it. He was now busy on his phone talking to someone. He hung up and focused on me.

" Well I'm going to kill you and kill those two rats that you are hiding upstairs and send their decapitated bodies to the great Ivanna. She thinks she runs this world now. We shall see who will be running it once those scoundrels are gone. Poor Khan. He will definitely go into depression. But it won't happen

before I have my way with you. You seem sexy and fresh enough to be devoured." he spoke taking off his jacket.

He came to where I was and held my face. He started kissing me on the face, his filthy hands on my thighs. He was a young, good-looking guy but there was no doubt that he had an ugly heart.

I start shaking, I have never used a knife on anyone and if I do this wrong then we will tell a different story. He started unbuttoning his



shirt and I was still not sure whether it was the right time to attack. He finished all his buttons and went for his pants. Soon enough they were off And he was now coming for my skirt. I still lacked the courage to attack him.

I got hold of the knives that were behind me as he started touching my vagina. I started thinking of all the hurtful things that people have said to me , which gave me the courage I needed to stab this animal right in front of me. I plunged

the knives in both sides of his neck and blood started gushing out like there was a volcanic eruption. Then he fell.

I heard footsteps and Ivanna ran in with about 10 men. She came to hug me and asked where the twins were. I couldn't even talk. I was shaking. The twins came out and ran to their mother. I guess they heard her voice.

We left the same day and Ivanna explained that the guy I killed was the one who wanted to kill the twins.

She thanked me a million times for my bravery. She wanted to book me a shrink and I assured her I will be fine. We got to her place and I took a shower and then went home. One of her driver's dropped me off.

I found Chase and his father who stopped their conversation when I walked in. I was wearing glasses because I didn't want to show that I had bags under my eyes. I couldn't sleep on the plane.

I greeted and walked upstairs without saying anything else. I could

feel their gaze on me as I walked to my room. I got there and locked the door and decided to sleep.

I woke up to a loud bang on the door. It was one of the helpers telling me dinner was ready and Mr Essien has requested for my presence. I went downstairs and found Chase almost done with his food.

I thought I was here for a lecture but all he said was " we are having a family dinner tomorrow night at 7.

Wear appropriately and don't embarrass me".

He took his phone and walked to his room.

" Wear appropriately and dont embarrass me" I mimicked him and rolled my eyes.

The following day, I woke up, took a bath and went back to bed. It's not everyday where you encounter people who want to kill you and you end up killing them. I had nightmares about the guy I stabbed. It was like I could see the whole

scene happening over and over again.

One of the maid knocked around 5pm telling me it was time to prepare for the dinner.

" Mr Essien hates late coming" she said on the other side of the door.

Which Essien, the son or the father?

Apparently the dinner was being held at Charles's place. This was going to be my first time going there and nobody briefed me about what to expect. I only knew Charles and

Chase in this family. I have never asked about his mother and I just concluded she was dead since she didn't come to the wedding. I was not so sure on whether I should dress down or dress to kill. I

decided to go with the latter. After spending almost two hours on my dress and make up, I got in the car that was designated for me. Chase decided not to go with me, for reasons known to him.

I was a bit late, 10 minutes late to be exact. His house was huge. I was

expecting a number of People but I was taken to a dinner table that had about 8 people. There was no doubt they were all family since some of them resembled Chase. I could smell rich people and their stinking attitude as I walked in. Mr Charles Essien was seating at the far end of the huge table. There were two guys who looked so much like Chase so I assumed they were his older brothers. They both sat next to their wives. Then there was a woman who I assumed was Mr



Charles's wife. She sat next to an old woman who was probably the grandmother.

" Sorry I'm late" I faked a smile and took a seat that was shown to me by the butler. Well I was right by the assumptions. I was introduced to everyone and they turned out to be what I thought they were .

" So Tinashe what varsity did you go to? Was it Havard or perhaps Cambridge?" Mrs Essien asked.

" I didn't go to varsity" I said taking a sip of my wine. Looks were

exchanged and I decided to ignore them.

" A girl with no basic education is completely worthless. My dad always look for such qualities in a girl. You might be so special if he allowed you to marry into this family" Chris spoke, he was introduced as the eldest. The others nodded. That's when I realized Charles had stepped out. Chase didn't say a thing, instead he continued focusing on the salad he was eating.

" So where do you come from? Let me guess...some village in the middle of nowhere?" Chris's wife said and before I could answer, the grandmother cut in.

" Stop this at once. Degree or no degree, she looks like she can use her brain better than all of you here. Let the poor girl be"

Atleast someone was on my side.

Charles came back to the table and the topic was changed. It was going to be a long night and I was not in the mood. Guatemala left me

cranky and these people were pushing my buttons.

" That dress might have cost my son a fortune" Mrs Essien spoke throwing daggers at me.

I mentally slapped myself. She was hell-bent on making my night horrible. I thought she would tone it down now that her husband was back.

" That bag is limited edition. It's very expensive" Chris's wife threw in her two cent opinion.

" I knew she was a gold digger.  
Charles, I told you to consult me  
when looking for a wife for Chase.  
You went to the bundus and got this

" Mrs Essien continued and I  
laughed.

" Are we talking about Chase or  
someone else here because this  
lovely son of yours has never spent  
a cent on me. Next time you must  
ask!" I said and the whole table  
turned to look at me like I have just  
said the unspeakable. The  
grandmother smiled at me and

everybody else was shocked.

Perhaps nobody expected me to talk back.

" Haven't they taught you manners where you come from" Dora lashed out. Dora was Mrs Essien and although she was introduced as Mrs Essien, I heard the grandmother calling her Dora

" Look here Dora. Getting married to your son has been a nightmare. Ask him to divorce me and I would gladly accept it without taking any cent from him.Anyways that's a

topic for another day, I would really like to stay here and chat but I have somewhere to be"

I took my limited edition bag and walked out.

## Chapter 12

### TINASHE'S POV

" Where the hell is Tinashe" Chase yelled from downstairs. He came back 30 minutes after I got here.

" She went to her room sir" Asante rushed to his side.

" Get her here now" he barked

" Yes sir" she ran to the stairs and soon enough she was knocking on my door.

His helpers always walk on eggshells around him, because they know any little thing could set him off. They are even scared to breathe in his direction.

I walked out of my room holding a glass of wine and a bottle on my other hand. I was wearing my brand new lingerie that Mpho bought for me. Apparently it was supposed to make me feel good after what



happened in Guatemala. The lingerie had a matching robe.

" Did somebody call for the queen" I spoke as I descended the stairs.

Chase was ready to shout but when he saw me walk out, he was tongue tied. Probably shocked at how extra I was trying to be.

" What the fuck is wrong with you? What is this? More importantly what is that stunt you pulled at my father's place?"

I chuckled and just continued sipping on my wine. It actually tasted more nicer today.

" You are married to the Essien family and you will carry yourself like a member of the family. What you did to my mom was unacceptable"

Before he could say anything further, I placed my lips on his softly, wrapping my hands around his neck. He didn't react immediately to the kiss and when I was about to stop, He pulled me

onto his lap, running his hands through my hair as he pulled me down deeper. Oh my poor weave. He reached for my robe and took it off.

" We can't do it here" I whispered and he nodded nibbling on my ear. He picked me up and took me to his bedroom.

It has dawned on me while I was in Guatemala that i need to find out the real reason why Charles chose me to marry his son. There has to be something huge that made him

to do this and I had to find it before it was too late. I can't just allow them to use me like a pawn in their game

I tried to find out about this man and his son but only found out the type of businesses he had. He was involved in real estate business, mining, logistics and had a chain of hotels. Nothing out of the ordinary came about. Seeing that Google was not going to help me with anything, I asked Ivanna to help me out in finding the real reason why he

chose me to marry his son. I could trust Her since she trusted me with her kids. She hired a private investigator who told me that he couldn't find anything else besides the citizenship story. This guy was either incompetent or Mr Charles knew what he was doing.

I got the call when I was coming back from the Essien's family dinner to inform me about the investigator's findings. that's when I decided to dig everything on my own.

Chase was without a doubt a man who knew what he wanted and sadly I was not one of those things he yearned for. If I couldn't get to his heart then I might just get into his pants. He seemed to enjoy sex with me and I was going to use this to my advantage. I decided to test if my plan was going to work and it seemed like I was on the right track. This guy's bedroom was usually locked when he was not around and he always took the key with him. The helpers only cleaned it when he

was around. He had to be hiding something and the only way to gain access was if I start sleeping over in his room.

On the other hand my mom forced me to sign that marriage contract without going through it. I asked for a copy the day I went to see her and all i got was stories. She didn't care to ask for her own copy from Charles. all she cared about was the money she received.

After our first round, Chase fell asleep besides me. I started looking

around his room to see how everything was placed. I never really checked all these things the last time I was here. There was a door that leads to his bathroom and another one that I assumed leads to his closet. In no time he was snoring so I got out of the bed slowly and walked to the closet. Fortunately it was not locked. The walk in closet was huge. It was almost the same size as my room. His clothes were neatly arranged in orders. He had suits for days.



I saw some drawers that I immediately opened. on the first one there were some articles. The first article had a picture of Chase and Raymond shaking hands and smiling for the camera.

Even though we came from the same village, Raymond was not the type of a guy I could just walk up to and starts asking questions but atleast he was one of the people who knew Mr Essien and son. He could help me get some clues.

I was about to check the second drawer when I heard footsteps. I tiptoed and switched off the light and started talking alone.

" Where is the bathroom in this place?. Damn I think I'm lost" I spoke loud enough for whoever was on the other side of the door to hear me.

The door opened." The bathroom is through that other door"

" Thank you" I said and walked passed Chase. I got to the bathroom, poured water on a cup

and started pouring it inside the toilet to make it sound like I was peeing. After I was done, I flushed, washed my hands and went back. Chase was already in the sheets.

I got on top of him and started kissing to initiate round two.

The next morning , he woke up and prepared for work while I pretended to be asleep. I thought he was going to wake me up so I can go sleep in my own room but he didn't. He kissed me on the forehead when he left.

I immediately got up to go continue snooping around. All I found were the articles and nothing else, not that I was expecting important documents to be lying around. I was done for the day and decided to leave the room before he miraculously come back.

His personal assistant called to inform me that the essien's family was coming Later than Night.

Chase came back a bit earlier. soon after that, the family arrived. The grandmother was not there. Chris,

his wife and Dora didn't greet. The other brother Michael and his wife greeted. We went to the living room where Charles wanted to address us. If these people were here looking for an apology from me then they were in the wrong place. They were not going to get it.

" I called you all here today because I have an announcement to make"  
Charles said.

" I thought we are here so Tinashe can apologize for what she did"

Dora spoke and her husband ignored her.

" I have Decided that Tinashe will be managing our Sandton hotel, plus it's closer to home".

To say everyone was shocked will be an understatement. They were perplexed.

Managing a hotel?

Well bring it on!

Chapter 13

Chase's POV.

I was busy with my work in my study when Marcus barged in without

knocking. If he acts like this, then I know he is angry.

" How could you allow Charles to do something like that to Tinashe?" He shouted.

" Something like what?" I didn't even look at him.

" You know what I'm talking about. We both know what your father's intentions are and once he is done with her, she wouldn't even want to show face to the outside world. You can't allow that. Tinashe doesn't deserve any of this"

My dad had different ways of ruining people's lives and giving Tinashe this job was one of his ways of sabotaging her. He didn't like the fact that she seemed to be gaining confidence as she stood up to my mother at the dinner table. He didn't say a thing to anyone but I could tell he was surprised that Tinashe has developed a back bone. She was the type of person who wouldn't even look him in the eyes.

My dad once had a guy who went behind his back in his real estate's



company. He never told the guy that he knew what he did but instead he gave the guy a promotion. Ofcourse the guy was happy about the promotion but what he didn't know was Charles was setting him up for failure. Everything in the company started going wrong and it all came down to him as the senior. By the time he realised what was going on, his reputation has been tarnished to a point where no one wanted to hire him. Even to this day, the guy has no job and he moved back to the

townships to stay with his mom.

Marcus was probably worried that my father was planning the same thing with Tinashe. I know he is.

The day of the announcement, my mother complained about her getting the position instead of Chris's wife Judy. He replied in French and said " let's see if she will handle this position".

I understood his plan, the last thing we needed was for Tinashe to snoop around and find the real reason I married her.

" Are you listening to me or what?

We need to stop this before he drives the poor girl into killing herself"

" We? I'm not part of it. If anything I'm with my dad on this"

" Chase you can't be serious. She is too fragile for this. She wont be able to survive this"

" What is wrong with you? Is she your sister or something? Because there is nothing wrong in finding out that the business world is a cruel place. If she didn't want the job, she

could have refused. She agreed so let her deal with whatever it's coming her way the best way she knows how. I'm not going to help her"

" I thought you atleast cared for her" I laughed" sleeping with her every night doesn't mean I care for her. I have bedded girls I don't care about before. So what makes her special? Sex is sex, it has nothing to do with emotions"

" It's ok. I guess she is a big girl. She can handle it"

" You are becoming weak and please don't warn her or we will have a problem" I said staring at him

Marcus nodded and he left.

Marcus was the most heartless person you can ever come across.

He didn't care about anything or anyone except for my family. He was the type of a guy you would ask to go murder an innocent person and he would do it without a blink of an eye. That is the Marcus I grew up knowing. This one I was dealing

with was a different person altogether. I never realized he had a soft spot for Tinashe but the signs were there. He even believed that she could turn my life around. In other words he thinks I'm i eill fall in love with her and we c  
Will have our happily ever after, with kids running around our mansion.  
He must quit dreaming.

None of my family members were present during my wedding. Simply because nobody approved of me marrying Tinashe. My dad never

told them what his plan was and he made it look like I chose to marry her because I was in love with her.

Michael and his wife were willing to attend but got caught up with something in France. My mother was against it on the get go.

I don't really care whether Tinashe fail dismally at managing the hotel or not. It wasn't my cup of tea. The hotel was already struggling from the previous management. The guy who was running it was my mother's relative and he seemed to running it

to the ground. He would get money to update equipments in the rooms and he would take the money and do his own things, There was a shortage of staff, and the people who worked there were very irritable. My dad realized it a bit late that the guy was not doing the right things and he fired him.

I doubt Tinashe has the ability to run a 5 star hotel. She will quit on the first week if she thinks this is like running a spaza shop.



I was however glad that she has stopped being selfish and decided to sleep with me again. I hope she won't come back from the hotel complaining of being too tired to do anything.

\*\*\*\*\*

Tanisha's POV

I can't say I was really excited about this opportunity because I knew Charles had a good reason to hire an unqualified person to manage his hotel. He might be trying to sabotage me but what matters is I

might be able to interact with people that will help me get to the bottom of my problems. Hopefully ill stay long enough to uncover something about the Essien's family.

The first day at my job was definitely not what I expected. When i entered the lobby, the receptionist sized me down from head to toe, sending me a mean look that i instantly brushed off

I flashed a smile and asked " which floor can i find the management of this place?"

" Do you have an appointment?"

she scoffed.

" You must be Mrs Essien. Follow me please" another lady said as she lead the way. She seemed a bit friendlier than the receptionist. The hotel was way to big to be having one person at the reception. The lady led me to what looked like a Board room. Inside the glass walls I could see people sitting, waiting impatiently. She opened the door and ushered me in.

I looked around the room to see what I was dealing with. The room was dominated by men, there were only two middle aged women. Most of these men were old enough to be getting their pension. I saw Raymond. Atleast there was somebody I knew.

" We honestly don't have the whole day. We were told to get here early, only to have you waste our time.is this what the so called new management is all about?"  
Raymond said.

Ag he is such an asshole. I didn't even know what was going on. I came here knowing that I will be getting inducted to my new position. This didn't seem like it.

" Can you please start with the presentation so we can get going?"

One of the women said. What the heck was she wearing? I guess they don't lie when they say money can't buy style. She wore a two piece most grandmother's wear to churches or funerals. She was too young to be wearing such a thing. It

was a purple and it even had a matching hat.

" I swear Charles doesn't care about this hotel no more. What is this?"

Another voice said. I didn't check to see who was talking.

Infront of me was a laptop that had a PowerPoint presentation. The heading was something like" what I intend to do , to make this hotel a better place "

Not only did the heading sound childish, thw whole thing was childish. On the other hand the

board members looked like they were out for a kill.

" If you don't know how to run this hotel, tell us now so we can vote you out". The second lady spoke.

" Give me five minutes to get my presentation ready. Sorry for the inconvenience" I said texting Mpho telling him I needed help.

Next to the laptop was a file with the names of each and every board member. I took a picture and sent it to Mpho. I wanted him to give me every dirty details on these people. I

told him it was Urgent and I needed it now.

" So you were all called for a meeting here and I wasn't aware. I would love to tell you guys how I intend to run this hotel but how about we get to know each other first" I said faking a smile.

"What the fuck miss Tinashe. Do you think We are in some sort of a crèche here where we must introduce ourselves. is this a joke ?

" The guy seating next to Raymond



said and the others nodded in agreement.

My phone beeped. It was Mpho sending me what I requested of him. I scanned through the message and he only got me info on 3 people I will have to improvise.

" It might be childish to you but I believe in working with people that I know too well. Better the devil you know , right? I'm pretty sure that we would also like to know the type of people we working with. Like for instance among us we have a guy

who has been embezzling some funds from this hotel hence things haven't been going all too well or perhaps we could talk about the guy whose wife mysteriously died in France. Apparently there is some new evidence the police might use. Or how about we get to know Mr perfection in public while infact he is an alcoholic and abuses his family in private. The public might be interested to know as well. Look I could go on and present all your scandals that you thought are

deeply rooted in your secret places. If there is one person who believes they have nothing to hide and are willing to tell me how to run this hotel, please come forward. If there is none, take your things and leave. I'll call you for a feedback meeting in a month or so. Leave!" They all got up hurriedly and left.

" You may think you are tough and all that but if I were you I would pack my bags and go back to the village because Charles is using

you" Ray said with his hands in his trousers.

Everybody else had left.

I opened my mouth to say something but he beat me to it.

" Leave Tinashe"

He walked out!

Chapter 14

Tinashe's POV

Work keeps me busy these days.

You will swear people are just fucking up deliberately. If it's not the employees then it's the clients. I couldn't even get the time to go see

Kiernan. He came out of the coma but was still not ok. I relied on his sister to give me the update on his health. I felt like a bad friend.

I thought dealing with the board members would lessen my problems but it was the beginning. You wouldn't expect people in a five star hotel to be stealing towels. I mean if they could afford a night in this expensive hotel then why steal a mere towel. It started as a mini problem and all of a sudden we were faced with towel shortages.

That meant we oftenly had to buy new ones and soon we had no money for that. I suspected the employees were actually taking the towels, and not because they wanted to use them but as a way to sabotage me. I believe somebody was being paid to do such a thing. Zenia offered to help but our problems were just starting. We had shortage of staff and the ones we had had zero customer services. I constantly recieved complaints from the clients about them. Some clients

would write bad reviews on travel pages and this affected us greatly. The number of bookings dropped significantly.

I was busy in my office when my phone rang. It was my father in law. He hasn't called me ever since I started this job. I answered.

Charles: daughter in law

Tinashe: father

Charles: how are you?

Tinashe: never been better.

Charles: I'm glad. I called to inform you of a meeting we will be having.

It's almost two months since you took over and I would like a feedback report.

Tinashe: cool just name the date and time and I shall be there.

Charles: My Personal assistant will be in touch.

He hung up.

I fought the urge to actually throw my phone against the wall. This job was starting to drain me. I poured myself a glass of wine and after finishing it, I walked to the reception.



" Call everyone to come here"

" But mam they are busy right now"

my reception spoke batting her fake lashes and chewing a bubble gum.

" Did I ask you?" I said and the receptionist quickly went to the phone and called every employee. Soon enough they were lined up at the lobby.

" I feel like there are people who don't want this job so if you feel like you are forced to be here, then please get the fuck out now before I

do something that your grandkids won't even forget"

Looks were exchanged and I could hear gasps here and there but I ignored them.

" Guys we are all adults and I won't tolerate this slacking and the bad attitude that you people have. So I'm not going to ask again, if you don't want to work here anymore. Leave peacefully"

Two ladies including the receptionist walked forward, followed by our chef. Apparently he was dating the

receptionist. After that nobody else came forward. They went to take their things and left.

" If you are left standing there, it means you still want to work with us, which is great. But I would love it if we could actually pull our socks and work hard. It's up to us to ensure the hotel's good reputation is restored. That way we can get incentive bonuses that you haven't been getting for a while now. Please good people. We can all go back to work now"

They all went back to what they were doing. I had lost two important people, the receptionist and the chef. I asked our HR guy to put up the posts immediately. We needed at least four receptionist as this was a huge hotel. The hotel had a restaurant so we needed the chef ASAP. I have checked the reviews and most people complained that the service was poor and the food was bland and they only came to the restaurant because of the view. There was a lot that needed to be

done. Since there was no receptionist for a day, I decided to take over.

I called Cebisa and asked if she was interested in becoming a receptionist at the hotel. At first she didn't want to take the job because she claimed her fellow slay queens always come to the hotel and will see her working as a receptionist. Imagine not taking up a job just because you don't want people to see you doing it while infact you are broke. It can never be me.

She called me later on informing me that she will be coming the following day. I didn't know if I could trust her but she was the right person for the job as she was bubbly and talkative. I wanted two receptionists in the meantime, so she promised to bring a friend.

Getting the chef proved to be difficult. It's either the chef wanted more than we could afford or their food were not up to standard. It was hard explaining that we were under financial constraints seeing how big

and famous the hotel was. I even thought of bringing Asante but I know Chase would blow things out of proportion. Especially if he was rooting for me to fail. Which I believe he was.

The next day Cebisa came to the hotel with her friend. Her name was Zoey and she seemed interested enough on the job. I quickly gave them an orientation and asked them to call me if there was any problems.

"Mam we have a problem" one of my employees said as I was about to enter the lift.

I was used to hearing that sentence every minute of my life.

" What is it dolly?"

" Mr Ndamase is coming today. He just booked the presidential suite. I overheard one of the workers saying the receptionist was taking his details over the phone."

" And who the hell is that? " I asked.

" Our most valued customer."



" Oh so you people have such categories? Wow" I actually wanted to laugh at that. I thought customers were treated the same. I guess when money is involved, it's definitely a different story.

" Unfortunately we do and if the standard isn't up to par then I'm afraid some of us will be out of our jobs. We need a new chef. Even if it's just for today. Please"

I thought the person who could actually make everyone lose their minds or be scared to lose their jobs

will be Charles. Who the hell was this Ndamase?.

I sighed. Dolly was one of those people who always looked out for me, hence she was warning me.

The rest of these people couldn't wait to see me out of this place.

Why did Ndamase come at this time though?. I swear Charles sent him.

They are either related or friends.

The only solution to this was for me to actually go and cook. Cooking was my forte and I could do it in my dreams. I asked dolly to get me the

chef's outfit and went to the kitchen.

Rumours had it that Ndamase was coming in an hour or so.

I went to Pinterest to get different recipes from around the world.

Pinterest never disappoints.

The people in the kitchen thought I was losing my mind.

" But mam, we have never done this before. Can't we just cook what we already know" one of the workers spoke.

" What you already know is crap so we are trying a new thing. I will tell

you what to do" I said taking some of the ingredients out.

" How can we trust food she got from Pinterest." Somebody whispered but I heard her.

" Mr Ndamase has a favourite meal in this Hotel. Rather we cook that" another one said and I actually had to hit the table in order to get their attention.

" We are doing what I tell you to do. If Ndamase has a Problem. He will come to me" I really didn't want to

be autocratic but these people left me no choice.

We started with the dishes and even though some proved to be a little challenge, we finished in time.

Cebisa called to alert me that the so called Ndamase had arrived and she has taken him to his room and he insisted on coming down to the restaurant to eat.

A table was prepared for him and the waiter told us Ndamase had requested that we bring every single dish we have in our kitchen. I could

see my workers were anxious but I had no time to feed their anxiety.

We had other customers in the restaurant and they were informed of the new menu we had. We had to make some food for them as well.

An hour passed and the waiter came back to inform me that Ndamase wanted to see the chef. I walked out to him. He was facing the other way so I couldn't really see his face. The first thing I checked was if the food was eaten

and lucky enough he ate, almost everything.

" Good afternoon sir. I heard You requested to see the chef"

" Yes. I did"

He smiled and I almost fell because I could feel my knees becoming weak. How can a total stranger has such an effect on me. I expected to see an old men but infront of me was young guy who looked to be in his early thirties.

His face was definitely a cure for sore eyes.

" You can take a seat" he said. He probably saw that I was goggling at him like a love struck teenager.

I pulled out a chair and sat down. I could see some of my co-workers peeping to see what was happening. This guy must be scary if they actually act like this.

" I just wanted to congratulate you for the job well done. I have been coming to this restaurant for as long as I can remember and this was just out of this world. Who taught you how to cook such delicacies?"



" My grandmother" I lied. Well I couldn't tell him that I got the recipes from Pinterest.

" The last time I ate such a meal was in Italy and I swear this is even better" he spoke pointing at one of the Italian dishes that was there. I gave this guy variety, there was chinese, Italian,African,French, Indian food among others. Honestly speaking, I never thought it would turn out to be like this. I cooked things I have never even tasted before.

" I would like to have a word with the manager, if you can just call her for me"

" Um this is she"

" Oh so you are the infamous Miss Tinashe" he smiled again. Dear lord.

Everyone in this hotel addressed me by Miss Tinashe. I never really told them to but I guess Charles and his son didn't want them to know that I was married to Chase. Not that I'm complaining.

I just nodded.

He smiled. I swear his smile was going to be the death of me.

" I'm Ethan Ndamase and it's my absolute pleasure to meet you Tinashe Rashaka"

He smiled again and instead of me wondering how he knew my maiden surname, I just found myself smiling like a mad person.

" It's nice to meet you too Ethan. I managed to say before I made a fool out of myself.

" Miss Tinashe..are you listening to me?"

" Huh?" In my head I was already in bed with him, screaming his name.

" I asked for your numbers"

" Oh sorry. Let me just put them in" after getting the numbers, he thanked me for the food once again and went to his room.

Whew! I needed a cold shower.

Ethan stayed for the whole week and even though I heard stories of how horrible he could be as a human being, he was the sweetest with me.

He would ask to spend time with me while eating and I would gladly accept because I enjoyed spending time with him. Asante got me an aspiring Chef and she was great so I didn't have to worry about cooking in the restaurant anymore. Slowly but surely things were falling into place.

Ethan told me he had a trip to Taiwan so he asked me to see him out. We were standing besides his car talking about God's knows what, when he unexpectedly kissed me. I

wasn't expecting that but I kissed him back. He was even a better kisser than I expected.

I felt like somebody was watching us and when I opened my eyes to check, I found Marcus standing not far from where we were. His jaw dropped and his eyes almost popped out in shock.

" I'll call you" Ethan kissed me on the forehead and got inside the car. The chauffeur drove off and I was just left standing there.

Marcus quickly walked inside the hotel in a bid to ignore me. I hope he doesn't tell Chase. Why was i even worried about Chase?. Ag he could tell him for all I care.

## Chapter 15

Tinashe's POV

' bonjour Monsieur'

This is me flexing in French .

My French lessons have been coming alright, thanks to Dolly. I didn't have to hire a professional translator because dolly was willing to teach me for free. She was from

Congo so French was her thing. We have become so close ever since I started working here.

We would communicate most of the things in French, even though I couldn't speak most words. I understood a lot. She could literally say whatever and I would hear her. I would just fail to reply in the same language.

Work was fine and Ethan's visit really brought us a lot of clients. Apparently he made a review online. Talk about influence. He



called me when he got to Taiwan to let me know that he missed me and he would be back after some time. I wasn't so sure where this was heading but I was willing to go with the flow. I can't tie myself down for Chase who doesn't even like me. But that didn't mean I could trust Ethan. Men can't be trusted. Chase was Minding his own business and so was I. It seemed like Marcus didn't tell him what he saw that day and I was glad. We hardly talked but we would still have

sex. I was no longer snooping around in his house because I realized there wasn't much I could find there. I was using the sex as a stress reliever and that's all. But recently Chase has started calling me Isabella during sex. At first I thought it was a slip up but he would do it more often. Tinashe and Isabella doesn't even sounds the same. I decided to just ignore it but it wasn't something I could easily ignore. It hurts that he was thinking about another woman while having

sex with me. So I stopped our little sessions altogether. I didn't tell him though, I just started ignoring him.

I got home this other day and found Chase busy on the phone speaking French. I guess it was my lucky day to finally eavesdrop on his conversations. He looked up when he saw me enter but continued talking on the phone like I wasn't there. The conversation was about Isabella. That's all he seemed to care about anyways.

He then moved from Isabella and talked about me. The other person made a comparison or something of that sort and he looked at me then laughed saying I could never compare to her. I was busy pretending like I was on my phone while infact i just wanted to listen. He didn't even know I could hear him, after all.

He then said he couldn't take me to an upcoming banquet because I would embarass him.ouch!

Was I really an embarrassment?

This guy is so full of himself.

He then got up and continued talking on the phone, going to his room. I got a message from Mpho asking me to be his date for some event that night. I didnt have anything to do So i agreed. I didn't have to worry about the dress because I knew Mpho always got me covered.

We got to the event and rich people were the order of the day. I swear I was going to be bored but it was

going to be better with Mpho by my side. Zenia and Aiden were there as well. we went over to greet them.

I saw Chase enter with some lady on his side. She was pretty, no doubt.

" Stop looking at him. Ag your husband is such an asshole. I can't believe he ditched you for his secretary" Mpho spoke.

I had told him earlier about what Chase said over the phone. I just didn't think he was attending this event. Why did it even bother me?

He saw me with Mpho and i could see him throwing daggers our side and then the girl dragged him to the other side . The event went on just well and surprisingly it wasn't that boring. Mpho kept on making jokes so I was entertained. It was a charity event.Later on people were dancing and that's when I saw Ethan. My heart's started beating faster. I decided to pretend like I was on my phone to avoid his gaze. Why didn't he even tell me he was back?

Oh he did. There was a message telling me he was back and he was attending some charity event and would like to see me after.

" Can we talk" he whispered in my ear. How did he even get here so fast?

Before I could even answer he grabbed my hand and the next thing I know he is dragging me to the male toilets.

Before I could even protest, his lips met mine and we started kissing.



" I missed you" he said between the kiss.

This was not something I would normally do. I used to think people who had sex in the toilets are nasty. But the toilets were clean enough, infact they were elegant.

Every muscle in my body tensed with anticipation when he cupped my breast. My breath caught in my chest as he caressed my nipples, whispering sweet nothings to me. I opened my eyes as he stopped and saw the undisguised

appreciation in his eyes while he'd watched me. he couldn't disguise the hunger in his eyes. Oh, he wanted me.

My stomach fluttered with nervous butterflies.

He continued kissing me and the weight of my desire became like an electric current. My lungs seized, my limbs quivered. I closed my eyes, a soft groan escaping me.

Then the main door opened and I immediately stiffened. He chuckled

and whispered " don't worry. They won't hear us"

Before I could even say a thing I heard voices. Surprisingly the voices were speaking Venda. I recognized Raymond's voice. He was the first one to speak. I didn't really hear what he said but I heard the second voice clearly.

" You just have to admit that you messed up Ray. There was no need for you to lie about her being dead"

" Oh yeah? So she could get 60 percent of everything. She is an

illegitimate child for God's sake  
Rafael. Dad was crazy to do  
something like that. I helped your  
weak ass here. "

" Oh you did? Charles has forced  
her to marry Chase. You know why  
he did it right? I don't have to spell it  
out for you"

They continued speaking and I  
could see Ethan didn't really  
understand what they were saying.  
He just wanted them gone so we  
could continue with out little  
session. My heart was now

pounding in my ear. I couldn't believe this.

" No ways. You got it all wrong. She was at Tembisa, the last time I checked." Ray said.

Rafael laughed. I have never really seen him up close since we were young. But I had figured Ray was arguing with his brother about me.

" Do you even know your own sister. The Tinashe chick who is running that hotel is married to Chase and according to my research her mother sold her off for

money without knowing the real reason the marriage was happening. You and I both know that Charles is using her to get to us."

" What? No!no no no...hell no. This can't be happening. Fuck why did I miss this?"

" Because you are dumb like that. Fix this. We need Tinashe on our side. "

" Ag" Ray groaned and I heard footsteps followed by the other.

" Jeez I never thought they were going to leave. I swear I need to learn Venda because all I heard was Charles!" Ethan said as he came closer to me.

Ethan continued kissing me but I was no longer in the mood. My mind was trying to process everything all at once.

" Let's go do this at your place. I'm not comfortable here" I lied through my teeth and he agreed.

I really needed a bottle of wine! Lots of it.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 16

### Tinashe's POV

I wanted to scream out loud on top of my voice and break something while on it.

The initial plan was to drown my sorrows in a bottle of wine but I later realized that it wasn't a solution.

I just discovered who my father was and the reason why I got married to Chase. Alcohol was definitely not the solution in this.



I was sweating and my heart was throbbing and on the other side I didn't want to show Ethan how I was feeling. His thoughts were definitely on sex and he thought I was hyped up because of what we just did.

" Can we pass by my mother's place at Tembisa?"

" What? Why?" He asked.

" She texted me some weird message and I just want to see if she is alright" I lied.

He agreed and soon we were on our way. It was past ten and the

chances of finding her home were slim. this was her time to go clubbing with her wild friends. 8 kids and they didn't tame her. My mom was all for living large and having fun.

When we got there, Ethan remained in the car and I walked in.

" Mom! Mom!" I called out banging the door. It was the metallic one so it was making a lot of noise.

" Jesus Tinashe. Are you drunk. What do you want?" My brother Rendani said as he opened the door.

I pushed past him and went to my mother's bedroom door. Rendani was watching TV. I started knocking.

Seeing that he was not going to get an answer from me, he decided to go back to what he was busy with. I could hear moaning coming from my mother's room so I guess she was in there.

"What!" She said from the other side. Clearly annoyed.

"I'm not going anywhere. Open up"

She mumbled something then opened the door. She was wrapped in a duvet. I pushed past her too and walked in.

There was a guy wearing just his boxers sitting on the bed. I recognized him as the mechanic guy who always pestered me when I was still staying here.

" I wanna talk to my mom. Please leave" I said not looking at him but my mom.

" He is not going anywhere" my mom quickly said before he could reply

" Oh really? Let's see what's going to happen when I alert his wife about what he is doing here. The last time I checked, she was the one paying their rent."

" Fine.ill leave" he got up and started dressing up. He left

" What do you want?" She asked.

" Who is my father?"

She laughed" you woke me up for such a stupid question"

" Woman tell me who my father is.

Now!" I shouted.

" Ok.terminator! Your father is mr Piet" she shrugged, lighting a cigarette.

I grew up knowing that my father was Mr Piet and that he didn't want anything to do with me or atleast that's what my mother told me. I didn't force the relationship with him because I kept on being told he didn't want me. Funny thing the so called Mr Piet never got married or have any other kids. He only cared

about farming and that's what he did every day of his life. He was kinda weird and it was so hard to believe that he actually dated my mom. My granny said they did have a thing back in the days and he wasn't always this weird.

" I know my father is Mr Randima. Now the question is why didn't you tell me?"

She sighed" fine. Yeah he is your father. I mean I dated him the same time as Piet and when I got pregnant he asked me to blame it

on Piet because he was married and a bit older than me. However he did give me money monthly. I think it was just to shut me up"

" How much?"

" It wasn't a lot when he was a teacher but when his businesses started picking up, I got 5k's randomly. Sometimes even 15ks. He really did like you and he once asked that I allow you to stay with him and his family but I refused. His wife was going to poison you. She is evil"



" And you are not?"

She laughed. " What did I do?.atleast I gave you a rich father. You should be glad. I also got you Chase so you can give your kids a rich father"

" You were getting money and you never , not even once sent us some groceries. You never helped us mom and you know how badly I wanted to go to college or varsity. Atleast he was going to help me."

" Oh come on. You are still mad that you couldn't apply for that nfsas ain't

you? You always want to blame me for everything because you act so godly. I got you a husband and helped you lose your virginity because that wasn't normal. Normal people don't do the things that you do"

I sat on the bed, not caring that she was just banging Mr mechanic on it. My mom could really kill your vibe . When I applied at varsity, I failed to apply for nfsas because she took my grandmother's Id that I was planning to use and claimed she

was going to apply for policies. She would tell me stories up until the closing date came. I even asked for hers and it was the same stories. I guess my problem was giving up because I never really applied for tertiary institutions after that.

I decided to leave. Rendani was still there and probably heard everything but who cares.

I got to the car and found Ethan on his phone.

" Is she ok?" He asked looking concerned and I just nodded.

We drove to his place. I didn't want to talk or be asked what was going on. My emotions were now all over the place and I couldn't hide how mad I was. The only thing that was going to help me calm down was wine and sex. So that's exactly what I got.

Ethan didn't complain that I was sort of using him as a stress reliever. If anything, he treated me like we were long lost lovers so the sex was great. I would have been disappointed if he suck in bed. We

spent the night drinking and having sex till I dozed off.

The next day I woke up to few missed calls. It was about 20. All from Mpho.

I dialed his number and he picked up on the second ring.

Mpho: what the heck Nashe. I have been worried sick. Are you ok? Did you go with that hunk I saw you with?

Tinashe: I'm ok and yes I did.

Mpho: woah. Spill the tea. Who is he and why don't I know about him? Did you guys do the smut?

Tinashe: what's that?

Mpho: sex silly. Did you have some. He is hot enough to give it up on the first date.

Tinashe: yes we did and it wasn't the first date. Bye Mpho.

Mpho: wait what?

I hung up. I know he wanted to hear more.

Ethan dropped me home in the morning and I sure looked like a

disaster that just happened. The slit on my evening dress was ripped and could only cover my private area. Atleast it could still cover something. My hair looked like that of a junkie who hasn't combed it in months.

I had a headache and felt like I was going to vomit. It was definitely the vodka I drank last night. Wine never does this to me.

Note to self: stay away from vodka!

I walked in and found Chase drinking his coffee.

" Where are you coming from?" He asked and I chuckled .

" None of your fucking business" I said as I walked over to pour me some black coffee. Perhaps it was going to help me feel normal again.

" Does this have to do with the guy I saw you with last night?"

Does he mean Mpho.? As much as Mpho was a flamboyant gay , he had his days where you would never tell that he was gay. He would dress and act like a straight man when he wanted. Last night was



one of those nights. I don't think Chase saw me with Ethan last night.

I ignored that question and walked to my room. After having the coffee ,I took a shower, drank some headache pills and walked downstairs. Chase was still downstairs.

I had thought of a strategy in this dilemma I was faced with. What I knew so far was that the Randimas's and the essien's were business partners and I have been

brought into this equation because Charles wanted to use me to Gain more control in the companies. Ray talked about me having 60 percent in his father's businesses.

Unbelievable right?

There was no need for me to make any rash decisions because I was dealing with the vultures in the business industry. If I approach this in the wrong way then I might be left with the egg in my face.

I had to act like I knew nothing. I didn't have to give Chase and

Charles any reasons to believe I was planning something on the side. If anything ,I had to act like I only cared about Chase falling in love with me and eventually marrying me for real.

Rafael was the least of my worries but Ray looked like he could be a problem. Since Rafael had suggested that the brothers should work with me then I'll wait on their offer. This way I would atleast get to know what they are all about. Plus I

had Zenia, she did mentioned that she had worked with Ray.

I got downstairs and sat next to Chase who was busy on his laptop.

" I'm sorry for not coming back home last night. Mpho and I went clubbing after the gala so we had too much to drink and lost track of time. Nothing happened between us. Mpho is gay" I said watching Chase to see his reaction and he seemed to relax upon hearing my explanation.

" I'm sorry baby. I promise to be a good wife from now on, and I'm sorry I disrespected your mother." I added and he took my hands into his and kissed me on the forehead. Oh well.

This chapter is called being a good wife!

I have been good my whole life.

This should be easy!

Chapter 17

Tinashe's POV

I leaped out of my sleep. My eyes flicking from left to right in wonder of

the loud sound that woke me. I rubbed my eyes, my mouth opened as a yawn slipped out.

I collapsed back down, throwing the pillow over my head. My body sinking into the bed as I assumed the banging was nothing but a figment of my imagination.

There was another bang, this one loud and clear. I looked at the door before I grabbed my phone to check the time.

10h30am.

Damn I overslept. What happened to the helpers waking me up every morning? They were the reasons I never set an alarm.

I dragged my feet and opened the door. Chase stood there with a tray in his hands. There was all sorts of food in there.

" I'm late for work. Unfortunately I can't eat this breakfast"

" Relax. You deserve a day off.

Someone will be taking care of the hotel.go back to bed and have some breakfast. Today I asked the

maids not to wake you up" he said smiling.

Ok this is strange.

I sat on the bed, confused as to why he was doing such. Was he trying to kill me? I might be outchea thinking I know what I'm doing while infact the game has changed and I'm back in the dark. It was possible with these people.

I ate the breakfast and that's when he told me he was going to work and he will see me later.



I decided to go see Zenia and Mpho. I had to talk to someone incase he had Decided to kill me

" Aunt Nashe" the twins ran to hug me when they saw me enter.

" Hey my two favorite people" I bent down to hug them. They ran back upstairs.

I then greeted Mpho and Zenia.

" Hey you." Mpho hugged me, followed by Zenia. They offered me coffee but I chose wine instead. I needed something cold.

" Did Charles do something to you because I'm ready to cut some balls. I swear if he ever comes near you, call me. I may not look like much but I can whoop some booty especially when I'm in the mood" Mpho said imitating some Kung Fu moves.

We both laughed

" Yeah right as if you will do it"

Zenia said.

" Well I just found out that the late Mr Randima is my father" I blurted out.

" What?" They both asked in unison.

" Are you sure? " Mpho added.

"Yeah I'm sure. It's a shocker hey. It explains why Charles chose me for his son"

" Damn girl. You mean to tell me Raymond Randima is your brother?.Zenya you have to help her. Ray is dangerous but Charles is more dangerous. You can't deal with these two men alone. I mean Ray can even kill you. " Mpho said.

"Don't scare her Mpho. She can fight those two and emerge victorious. I believe in her."

" We both know what Ray is capable of. Your brother once framed Zenia for a murder she didn't commit and she went to prison. Don't undermine him" Mpho said. He genuinely looked worried. Zenia remained calm.

" Stop scaring her. I have been telling you that she is ready to do most of our projects but you are still scared. I wanted to call you for

something in Colombia and Mpho begged me day and night not to take you there. He still can't believe you can handle these things. Look Tinashe, I trust you to deal with whoever is messing up with you. I believe in you. Go get them and we will be looking out for you. We will help when the need arises. You can do this". Zenia said then pulled me into a hug.

Mpho joined the hug too. After that we decided to watch some movies while having snacks.

I went home around 4pm and found Chase back from work. He told me about a family dinner we were supposed to attend that night. This time around I didn't want to cause any trouble so I arrived a bit early, I was with Chase. I did dress like a rich housewife but I sure did act humble in front of everyone. I actually asked for forgiveness for what I did last time. Dora was smiling like she just won a prize. I ignored her.

" I'm glad you apologized my daughter" Charles said and I smiled. I have even practiced a smile I will be using from now on.

" I actually wanted us to have this dinner so we could congratulate our daughter in law, Tinashe who managed to take our Sandton hotel into greater heights. A lot of people been failing to get that hotel back to what it used to be. But you my child, did just that and more"

The others started clapping their hands except for Dora. This woman

couldn't even hide how much she hated me. Oh well, whatever rocks her boat.

" I'm proud of you" Chase whispered while squeezing my hand under the table.

Oh are you now?

I just smiled at him. In my head I was busy singing " who's fooling who?"

" Sorry I'm late" Ethan walked in and I almost choked on the steak I was eating.



" Are you ok baby?" Chase asked and I quickly nodded. I didn't want all eyes to focus on me. Luckily for me, everyone was excited to see Ethan. Dora was the first one to get up on her chair and hugged him and then everyone else got up too. Even Charles. They were smiling like he was all they were waiting for.

Chase was the only one who didn't seem to acknowledge Ethan's presence. I got up too, so I could greet him. I didn't want anyone to suspect that I knew him.

" Hi" I said shaking his hand.

" This is Tinashe. Chase's wife"

Charles introduced me and I just smiled awkwardly. Ethan arched his eyebrows in what seemed like confusion if not shock. But he quickly smiled to cover it up.

This was bad. I swear if I knew that Ethan was Chase's brother I wouldn't have slept with him. I have just created unnecessary drama for myself. But they looked to be of the same age.

" Hey couz" Chase finally greeted him.

Oh so they were cousins. Better right?

Nah, I guess not. This might ruin my plan. I can't be outchea acting like I'm a good wife while I'm sleeping with two guys who are cousins. I guess I just need to stop what I am doing with Ethan and focus on the road ahead.

However Ethan might actually be a stepping stone for my plan. I could

use him to get the information I need on Charles and Chase.

Ethan's eyes were on me the whole time. Even when others were trying to make conversations with him. He would look at them while stealing glances at me.

Chase's mood had changed from bad to worse. There was no need to ask if the two liked each other. It was clear they didn't. I wonder what happened.

The dinner went on just fine despite Chase being grumpy. Dora and

Charles were now talking with Ethan while the others had their own conversations. Chase was on his phone, sexting his secretary. I didn't mean to pry or anything but he was sitting next to me and I just happened to see it. He is an asshole. I asked to be excused and asked where the toilet was.

After being directed I went there, before I could even close the door, Ethan entered.

" What the fuck Nashe? "

" What the fuck what?" I rolled my eyes and started applying my lipstick.

" Of all the people you could marry, you decide to go for Chase and then you didn't even tell me?"

" You talk as if we have known each other for years"

" Ofcourse we haven't but God knows I care about you. So much. I just want you to atleast tell me that it was an arranged marriage and you two are not lovers"

" What difference will it make?"

He laughed" firstly my cousin doesn't care about anyone but himself...oh and that dead girlfriend of his. Secondly he probably married you because he stands to gain something. I don't want to stand here and bash Chase to make myself look better. All I ask is a chance to prove how much I really care about you. I know things won't be the same because you just found out that Im related to your husband but I like you. Give us a chance please"

" Fine but please go back. They will start to suspect something if you don't go"

" Relax they won't" he said kissing me.

There was a knock on the door. We ignored it. The knock persisted and I pulled away from the kiss.

" Tinashe are you there?" Chase asked from the other side

" Yes...I'm in here"

" We need to go. Please hurry"

" Ok". I quickly fixed my hair and straightened my dress. I reapplied



the lipstick that was now smudged and when I was satisfied with how I looked, I walked out and left Ethan inside.

I got to the dining room and bade everyone goodbye. Chase was already halfway out the door so I quickly walked faster so I could catch up to him.

I was about to buckle up when my phone vibrated.

" I miss you already. Please find an excuse to use tomorrow. I want us to take a mini vacation."

It was a message from Ethan and I just found myself smiling like a mad person. The look Chase gave me brought me back to reality. I quickly put my phone away.

I know I'm playing with fire and somebody is bound to get burnt.

Oh well

Chapter.18

Chase's POV

" Damn, that was amazing" Susan covered herself with a towel as she walked to the bathroom.

We just had sex. I never expected Susan and I to have this kind of a relationship. It just happened and in no time she felt like an addiction I couldn't get rid of. Not that I was complaining.

I didn't say a thing to her. Instead I took my shirt and started getting dressed.

" Don't tell me you are leaving! It's late Chase" she hugged me from behind, the towel that covered her fell off but I continued getting dressed.

" You know I can't sleep over" I said and she rolled her eyes.

" Ag...I don't think it's wise if I continue being your secretary Chase. Perhaps you can move me to another department. People are already gossiping about us."

" You are fine as my secretary. Besides you have no other qualifications for any other department" I shrugged.

I have stopped sleeping around with different women and Susan was the only one I was sleeping with. She

gets me which is why I have moved our relationship up a notch. I bought her this apartment because I was tired of booking a hotel everytime we had to meet. Her old apartment was not something I could be seen in and I was no longer taking her home because I respected Tinashe. There was no way Tinashe would trust me if I keep mistreating her. Hence I had to act like I care about her. Once she sign the documents , I can start doing whatever the hell I

want. Which includes bringing Susan over for sleepovers.

" I'm sure your wife is already sleeping by now. You can always tell her you got busy at work"

I finished dressing and took my wallet and phone. I kissed her on the forehead.

" Stop whining. I'll see you tomorrow"

I left.

When I got home, it was already 11pm. Tinashe was already sleeping, I guess. The next morning

I woke and prepared for work as usual, then went down for breakfast. I usually find Tinashe eating already but today she was not there. Did she oversleep?

" Why haven't you woken Tinashe up" I asked Asante as she prepared some coffee for me.

" Um...well...Mrs Essien is not here" her words came out as a whisper, I almost didn't hear her.

" What do you mean she is not here. It's too early for her to be at work. Where is she?"

" She...she.. said she is going away for few days. She left you this"

Asante handed me a note written "I went to Venda, there was a family emergency. I'm not sure how long ill stay there"

Why didn't she just call me? Or send a message on my phone like a normal person?

" Earth to Chase" Marcus spoke as he poured himself some coffee

" what the heck? Who let you in?"

" What's stressing you? Ethan?" He asked as he took a sip. He always



make that irritating sound when drinking hot beverages.

" Well he is the least of my worries. You on the other hand should drink coffee like a normal person. What's up with these weird sounds?".

" Yeah right, stop changing the topic. The way I drink coffee never bothered you before. We both know Ethan is a threat so stop acting like he is not"

I took out my phone and called Ethan. I needed to set up a meeting with him. Ethan was not someone

you could undermine when it comes to business. He has shown me flames before and perhaps he was bound to do it again.

He answered but instead of saying hello, I could hear moans of sexual pleasure. He was seriously having sex and decided to answer the phone.

" I'll call you back couz. I'm busy" he spoke and then the line went dead.

" Can you believe that he actually answered the phone while having sex. Jeez" I said irritated.

" Where is Tinashe?"

" Why is that related to what we are talking about?" I asked.

" Well nothing...you always answer your phone while banging random ladies. You are the last person to be shocked by this. I just wanted to see Nashe. That's all"

I handed him the note she left for me.

" Oh" he exclaimed.

" Is there something you know that I don't?."

" Ofcourse not..so what would you do if Tinashe was really cheating on you?"

I laughed" what? She won't".

" You are funny Chase. You actually act like a possessive spoilt kid. You know, the one who has lots of toys that he doesn't even use but gets mad when others touch them. I don't want what happened to that poor guy to happen to any other person because you can't control your emotions. That poor guy is still in hospital because of you"

I ignored that statement. I don't think Tinashe would actually cheat on me. She failed to do it with that guy who she seemed fascinated by. Who would she cheat with. She spends all her time at work anyways. I have made it clear that I don't like sharing. Susan knows it too. Why would they have other men on the side while I'm sure I satisfy them.

"Tinashe came back from her trip three days after and she looked quite happy. What type of an

emergency makes someone like this? I just asked how the trip was and all she said was 'fine'. I didn't pester her any further and let her be. She was probably just excited from seeing her family and childhood friends.

Today I was meeting up with Guzman. I have been waiting for this day for quite some time.

Guzman is the man who took my lovely Isabella away from me and then killed her like she was an

animal. I have a promise that I will avenge her death.

Guzman knew that Isabella was leaving him for a guy but he sure didn't know who the guy was. I spent quite some time investigating whether he knew who the guy was and it turned out he didn't. Hence I decided to get closer to him in order to avenge Bella's death.

I have heard stories on how dangerous he is but he was a challenge I was willing to take on. Drugs has never been something I

have worked with. This would be an opportunity to do something that doesn't involve my father.

We met in my office. I wanted to make it look like a normal business transaction.

" Ah Mr Essien. I finally meet you" he said with a Spanish accent.

" Hello Mr Guzman. I'm honoured to make your acquaintance". We shook hands then sat down.

" Well I don't always travel to countries for businesses like this but your proposal was very good. It got



me intrigued." He lit a cigar and offered me some which I politely refused.

" This is the finest cigar you will ever find anywhere in the world. Have some". he said and I took one

" I worked with some guys and they disappointed me greatly. They promised to get rid of Ivanna but she grew more stronger and powerful under their watch. All I need is ivanna's head and I shall grant you your heart desires" he said smirking.

I nodded.

" I'll get you ivanna's head sir"

\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 19

### Tinashe's POV

I got home and went straight to the bathroom before anyone could see me. . I needed to calm myself down and clean myself up. My hair was disheveled and my make up smudged. I looked like I have been hit by a lightning.

I splashed some cold water on my face, trying to take some heat off it.

I can't believe I just let Ethan have sex with me in his car, just outside my place. My entire body was still weak from the pleasure he gave me, my legs a little shaky. I took a few deep breaths before I walked out to go to my room.

I bumped into Chase who looked me up from head to toe.

" Oh you are back?" He asked and I just nodded. I was in no mood to talk to him really.

" So how was Venda?" He asked again.

" It was fine" I replied and then walked away to go to my room. I took a nap because Ethan really did make me tired.

He took me to a luxurious game reserve and all I can say is I had the time of my life.

Ethan have the ability to make me feel wanted, needed and loved.

Something I have never felt before.

I was even suprised that he still wanted sex even after spending our vacation having sex every single Chance we got. We had our breaks

when we took the game drives but other than that we couldn't take our hands off each other. I tried to stop him when he initiated sex in the car. He was dropping me off just outside the house when he started kissing me. The kiss got so intense that I had to stop him.

" Don't worry.. windows of this Lamborghini are covered with an explosion-proof membrane. No one can see us." He spoke and he continued kissing me. I was scared

that Chase Might see his car. I'm sure he knew the car.

My body was getting damned hot, his hand cupping my breast, squeezing, kneading and pulling enticingly on my nipples. I had difficulty dealing with my desire, totally sexually aroused by him. He reached out his hand and caressed my thighs with another hand lowering the car seat and the rest was history.

After my nap, I went down to chat with Asante. She was preparing

dinner and we were just talking about random things. I was in a good mood. I mean who wouldn't be?

Chase came down from his study and didn't even say a thing. We pretended he wasn't there and continued talking. My phone rang and I answered. It was Ethan.

Ethan: hey sexy

Tinashe: Mpho, I told you I can't come see you tomorrow. I'm tired.

Ethan: oh....so he is there?

Anyways I just wanted to tell you

that I had the best mini vacation with you. We need to do this more often.

Tinashe: ofcourse. Why not.?

Ethan: great. So I could just come pick you up anytime right.?

Tinashe: that might be a bit tricky..

Ethan: ah come on Boo. Don't be boring. Chase will have to accept that you have friends and family that you constantly have to visit. I already missed you.

Tinashe: bye Mpho. I'll call you tomorrow at work.



I hung up. I could feel Chase's gaze on me while I was on the phone.

Just after hanging up, he took something from the fridge and walked upstairs.

The week went on just fine and there was no complaints whatsoever from work.. everything was under control, even when I had to give the report to the shareholders. It all went well. They Had nothing to say. Raymond tried to find problems but there was none.

Dolly and Zoey were very helpful. Cebisa was a bit problematic. She took an advantage of knowing me and would sometimes not come to work. I have spoken to her a countless of times and it wasn't getting any better. I had no choice but to give her a written warning. I called her to come see me and she came late, all dolled up. She was rocking Gucci from head to toe with a channel handbag, latest edition. She had glasses on and

didn't even take them off When she entered my office.

" You wanted to see me?" She asked standing in front of my desk.

" Yes Cebisa. Its about your abstenteeism and late coming. I have given you enough verbal warnings but I had no choice but to give you a Written warning" I said sternly and she laughed.

" You are my friend Tinashe. I was with you when you had nothing, now that you are married to some

big shot, you think life evolves around you"

" What is your problem? If you don't want to work here any more, just resign and leave or I will fire you!"

" I wouldn't do that if I were you" she said then walked out.

I walked up to Zoey to see if she knew what Cebisa's problem was. They were friends after all.

" What's wrong with Cebisa. I just tried to give her a written warning and she walked out on me. She even gave me some attitude"

" Let me just say that Cebisa might or might not be sleeping with your father in law" she said concentrating on the papers she was sorting out.

" What?".

" You didn't hear it from me" she took the papers and walked to HR.

It all made sense now. She was giving me attitude because Charles promised her the world. Well it was none of my business. I had to fire her if she was sabotaging what I was trying to build. I'll deal with Charles if I have to.

I was exhausted when I got home, all I wanted was to take a bath and sleep. I have already eaten at the hotel.

I was just getting inside my blankets when my phone rang. It was Zenia. Zenia wouldn't just call unless it was serious.

I answered.

Zenia: hey Tinashe. How are you.

Tinashe: I'm great and you?

Zenia: great...i have something I need you to take care of.

Tinashe :I'm all ears.

Zenia: you know about Guzman right? The guy I told you about some time ago.

Tinashe: yeah.

Zenia: he was here not so long ago and we suspect that he might have found a new person he is working with. Our drug supply to Durban has some hiccups and I suspect he is behind it. I want you to find the person he is working with so we can deal with him before he deal with us.

Tinashe: I'll get on it.

Zenia: The last thing I need is for Guzman to find out that I have kids. If we can find the person working for him from here then we might deal with our problems before it's too late.

Tinashe: I'll call you when I have something.

Zenia: cool.

I hung up.

Mpho told me a lot about this Guzman character. Mpho was actually the one who talked more about the things that have



happened in Zenia's life including how she got into the drug business. Zenia would just nod or laugh at how dramatic he could be when telling the stories.

Guzman was that guy you shouldn't mess with so when she told me what I had to do, I knew it wasn't an easy task. Was I even cut out for this type of a job?

There was only one way to find out. Find the person who is working with Guzman and eliminate them!

Chapter 20

## Chase's POV

I have Guzman where I want him.

Earning his trust won't be a difficult thing to do then I will strike when he least expect it.

Transporting drugs for him was not the hardest thing to do given the fact that I was already in the logistics business. I have opted for shipping instead of air. That way, i will be able to regulate things easily.

The first month of getting into business with him was the easiest.

Everything went on according to

plan. My problem was he wanted the Ivanna character to be eliminated as soon as possible. I was not sure I wanted to do that. If he failed to eliminate her himself then it means she might be dangerous. He told me that she has been making his life a living hell as she hijacked his drugs and Money more than once. I guess we will cross that bridge when we get to it. Things went wayward on the second month as drugs started going missing at the harbour. At first

I thought it was just a glitch that would be fixed but it turned out that there was someone stealing our drugs. My hunch told me that Ivanna was behind this. She was Guzman's sworn enemy and had been doing this to him. We had to get to the bottom of it before it gets out of hand. I was supposed to fly to Durban this morning to go assess the situation but I couldn't because something important came up at work.

I Assigned some guys to look at it. My right hand man Marcus was currently out of the country for two weeks, so I had to trust that these guys will come up with something. We had drugs coming in twice a week and after a week the guys told me they found something. The person stealing our products had different ways of doing it.

Sometimes trucks resembling ours will be sent earlier to the harbour to collect the stuff and the drivers will pretend like I was the one who sent

them. Other times our products will be hijacked in secluded areas. This people knew our schedules hence it was easy for them to execute their plans. However we had no leads on the person behind it all. The stolen drugs would get delivered to certain clients instead of being driven back to the mastermind.

Three whole weeks went by and we still didn't know who was stealing the drugs. My next plan was to get hold of the guys working for that person and torture them till they say

something. Hopefully somebody would eventually say something. However I have heard that people who work for ivanna never snitch on her hence it was going to be difficult.

I was about to go home when my phone rang. It was James, the guy I have assigned to look into the matter.

James: boss, we found something

Chase: what is it.?

James: I guess today was our lucky day.

Chase: speak James, you are wasting my time.

James: one of the hijacked truck has been delivered to a warehouse.

Chase: it could be the client.

James: it doesn't look like it is. A lady received the drugs. This right here is the person we have been looking for.

Chase: could it be Ivanna?

James: there is only one way to find out.

Chase: fine. Whatever you do. Don't kill her! Just teach her a lesson she



won't forget. I still want this woman alive.

James: sure boss!

I got into my car and drove home.

Asante has already prepared some dinner for us. Tinashe was nowhere in sight and asante had no clue where she was. Perhaps she decided to take one of her trips and forgot to write me a note.

\*\*\*\*\*

Tinashe's POV

Zenia came up with a plan to find the person that was working with

Guzman. Apparently Guzman has started operating in south Africa again and this time around, he was shipping his products instead of flying them. Zenia had people who alerted her about such things but nobody knew the person who was working with Guzman.

Zenia decided that we should disrupt his operation by hijacking some of the drugs and the guy might actually show up at the harbour and one of her guys will alert us as to who the person was.

The plan was laid out for the hijacking and we have decided that the drugs should be delivered directly to the clients incase someone was watching us. The plan was going smoothly except for the fact that the person we wanted to see was not doing what we expected.

One of the client who was supposed to receive the drugs had an emergency and couldn't receive them so we were forced to bring

them into the warehouse for the time being.

Mpho was the one who was supposed to check that all was well but he called me in the last minute to tell me he had something to take care of. I drove from work and went to the warehouse. When I got there, the guys had just arrived. We put the products inside and then I drove to the nearest shopping center to get myself something to eat before I go back to work. I had few things I

needed to do before I go back home.

I was walking up to my car when I received a phone call from my little sister, Nandipha. I knew she probably wanted money. Nandi was the third born and she was 21. The first four kids of my mom were just a year and perhaps some months apart. She had no time to take a break and just had us like it was going out of fashion.

Tinashe: hello.

Nandi: hey sis. I need help.

Tinashe: tell me something new.

Nandi: come on. It's serious. I need some cash.

Tinashe: but I gave you Money yesterday

Nandi: my boyfriend borrowed it.

Nandi had a good for nothing boyfriend who always drink and abused her. Rendani and I have tried to get her to leave him but she always goes back. He currently lost his job so I suppose he was sending her to ask money from me.i was about to get into my car when I saw

that a figure has been following me since I left the shop. I told Nandi I will call her back and when I was about to call someone for help, A guy sneaked up behind me and placed a rag over my mouth and nose; and after a few moments, my knees went weak and i lost consciousness.

I woke up tied up to a chair with an excruciating pain at the back of my head. I looked around. I was in a small wooden house, similar to a shack. I let out a groan from the

pain I was feeling which drew the attention of two guys who were standing outside. The first guy entered looking at me with raging eyes.

He was tall. So tall that his head almost bumped the roof of the house we were in.

" She is awake" he said, his voice heavy like a thunder. He didn't have to do or say much. He was naturally scary.

The other guy entered. He was short and not so scary.



" Please let me go" the words trembled through my lips.

" You poor thing. We only follow orders" the short guy spoke. His phone rang and he answered. All he said was yeah about three times and then he hung up. He nodded to the other guy. Mr scary walked to a table that was covered by a cloth. He uncovered it and what I saw made my blood boil. There were all sorts of whips and tasers and I knew that things were going from bad to worse.

" So you are the person who has been terrorizing our boss?" The tall guy asked and I just kept quiet.

Talking was not going to help me so it was better I save my energy and just keep quiet.

The two untied me and ordered me to strip till i was left with just my underwear

And bra. They didn't waste time giving me the beating of my life. The pain was worse than anything I have ever felt before and they were determined to hurt me. The sick

bastards were laughing while  
beating me.

I couldn't take it anymore. I closed  
my eyes and blacked out!

Chapter 21

Chase's POV

I didn't sleep well last night. At some  
point I had thought I wouldn't even  
care where Tinashe goes, But this  
was giving me a sleepless night. I  
had called the hotel and they said  
she left saying she had some  
errands to run and would be back  
but she never made it back. I called

her mother who sounded too drunk to even make a constructive sentence. I didn't really know who her friends were. Perhaps they have decided to go for a night out. She would have come back home to freshen up though.

I called Marcus and informed him that She was missing and he had to come back ASAP. He assured me that I was overreacting and she was fine wherever she was. He insisted that we should improve our communication skills so that I could

be able to know her whereabouts.

He then asked me if Ethan was still in town. I don't get why Ethan had to be in this conversation.

I tried her phone numerous times and it kept on ringing unanswered.

Tinashe had a habit of putting her phone on silent.

I finally managed to sleep for at least 3 hours. Maybe she was fine wherever she was. The next morning I woke up and decided to start looking for her. I even had to

call Raymond who actually laughed at the fact that she was missing

" She is probably on some vacation with her boyfriend. You need to relax" he said laughing. I shouldn't have called this asshole. Second day passed and there was no sign of her..I decided to open a case at the police station. I just felt like something wasn't right.

It was around 4PM on the third day when I received a call from the hospital informing me that my wife

was at the hospital. I quickly rushed there.

When I got to the ward I found some two people on her bedside. I instantly recognised them. It was Aiden's baby mama and Adrian's boyfriend. I have never really met them before but I have seen pictures and have heard a lot about them. How did they know my wife? I greeted them and went to sit next to Tinashe. She looked like she was sleeping or perhaps just resting

" Get away from me. Get the hell away from me" she shouted.

" She is still in shock. She is probably having another Nightmare" Zenia assured me and it made me feel a bit better. I thought she was angry at me, Perhaps for not being able to protect her.

" We found her badly beaten and left by the lake to die" Mpho said, sadness evident in his voice.

I uncovered her blanket and could see bruises and lacerations around



her body. Her face was not affected. She seemed to be in pain.

"Chase!" She finally opened her eyes and I held her hands as I sat down. I have already covered her.

"We will leave you guys to have a moment. " Zenia said and they left.

" I'm sorry I couldn't protect you. I'm really sorry" i said as I squeezed her hands, trying not to hurt her.

She didn't say a thing. Instead tears ran down her face. I took a tissue and wiped away the tears but she kept on crying for some time. I

comforted her, not saying much to her. I sat there till I fell asleep and was woken up by a nurse who was there to do their routine.

I went home and the next day I woke up a bit earlier to go see her. She spent a week at the hospital and after running some tests, the doctors didn't find any internal injuries or bleeding. The bruises and lacerations were going to take some weeks to heal if not months. I had discussed with the doctor about taking her home and they have

agreed, provided our family doctor would be looking after her and she would come for check up.

Zenia and Mpho would come see her everyday. Her brother also came and he didn't seem to like me much. He didn't even hide it. The mother never came. My family came to see her too.

" Hey how are you feeling today?" I asked.

Such a simple conversation seemed to exhaust her. She clenched the bedsheets, coughing badly as she

tried to get out of bed. A moment of hypoxia in the brain almost made her fall from the bed.

I rushed to help her. I didn't care whether she just told me she was fine. I couldn't stand to see her hurt herself.

" I think it's best you stay in bed" i Said and she clenched the bedsheets so tightly that blood almost faded away from her fingertips, probably to show me that she disagreed with what I was saying.

She tried her best to speak with a smile but I could see she was in pain" I'll be fine. Don't worry about me. Go to work or something"

" No. I have taken a leave. I'll be here till I make sure you are ok. I have also talked to the doctor about taking you home. The family doctor will take care of you and I'll be there with you too"

" You don't have to"

It seemed like she wanted to shut me out. My hands clenched so tightly, the veins swelled from the

back of my hand violently. I managed to control my self and asked sternly

" Don't you remember the people who kidnapped you?"

She shook her head like she didn't care. That was infuriating. I wanted to get to the bottom of this and let the people who did this pay but it wasn't like she was interested in working with me.

My phone rang and I asked to be excused. It was Marcus.

Marcus: I can't get hold of James or the guys he hired to beat up Ivanna. I know you don't want to hear this right now but I think they are the ones who beat up your wife.

Chase: no ways.

Marcus: my investigation leads to them. I don't know whether it was a mistaken identity or perhaps

Tinashe is working for Ivanna. Who knows, she might be this Ivanna.

Chase:( I laughed) yeah right , you got jokes.

Marcus: Tinashe's car was found at a shopping center that James car went to. She disappeared around the same time he was there. She might have been in the wrong place at the wrong time but Tinashe is the one they beat up. Besides I found a bracelet that belonged to her in the parking lot of that area. She might have lost it while they dragged her.

Chase: oh my God, No! How is this even possible? What if that dumbass James mistaken her for someone he saw at the warehouse



or whatever. If she finds out that I'm behind this then she might never forgive me.

Marcus: if it's a matter of mistaken identity then I doubt she will ever find out but if she is indeed working for Ivanna then well, she might actually find out. I did the research on this Ivanna person and she is not the type of a person we want to mess with.

Chase: there is no way my wife is working for that person or selling drugs. No way.

Marcus: I get that..I'm just worried that James and the guys disappeared without a trace.

Somebody must be behind their disappearance. Perhaps Ivanna.

Chase: stop talking about that person..

I need to go. Tinashe needs me.

Marcus: oh really?

Chase: yes she does, bye.

I took her home. I have already decided that she will be sleeping in my room as I constantly needed to watch over her. She would have

nightmares and the doctor explained that it was a normal behaviour after post traumatic event.

She didn't like the idea of moving into my room but I assured her it was for the best.

I have stopped going to work altogether until I was sure she was better. I trusted our doctor and our helpers but I just wanted to keep an eye on her. Suzan kept on bugging me about not coming to work or seeing her and I let her know that

my wife was more important than all the other things. It did hurt her but at least I got her off my back. I just didn't want to abandon Tinashe on her worst days, doing this never meant that I loved her.

My family came to see her.

Everyone was there except Chris and his wife. When I say everyone, I mean Ethan was there too.

She came down to the living room to see them. She could walk but she has been advised to be on bed rest.

She always wore long sleeved clothes to cover her bruises.

My mom and dad said they had to rush somewhere and it was my mom who suggested that Ethan accompany Tinashe back to her room as I was now busy on the phone with Marcus.

I had no problem with that

However when I went back to the room, I found Ethan tucking her in and telling her some jokes. She was actually laughing. She never laughs at the jokes I make. And besides

that, they seemed to be comfortable around each other.

Was there something I was missing here?

## Chapter 22

### Tinashe's POV

The only pain I know so well is an emotional pain, nothing physical.

This was my first ever physical pain and I wanted to jump out of my own skin. I have never been beaten up growing up. My grandmother always treated me like a special egg.

I guess that's the reason I passed out. I couldn't stand the pain. The guys were bent down to cause me pain. There was no doubt in that. They just didn't even care that they were hitting a woman. People can be animals out here. Animals are even better.

Cold water woke me up. The tall scary guy had poured a bucket of cold water on me and when I actually regained consciousness i felt like I was dreaming. It all felt like a bad dream that I was waking up

from but a flog on my back reminded me that it was all happening. I was now shivering From the water that has been poured on me.

The flogging went on for some time and this time I felt every single pain that came with it.i was wide awake. When they were tired, they left me on the chair in nothing but my undies. I cried myself to sleep on that Chair. The second day was a bit better when it comes to being beaten as they had some errands to



run. The beating lasted for at least two hours. Mind you, they didn't even give me anything to eat so I was cold, hungry and my body was becoming weak. I couldn't keep my head up no more. Imagine sitting in one position for 24 hours.

They came back late and ate some takeaways while I sat there and take in the smell. I had no tears left in me to cry. Nobody was going to come for me and I had made peace with it. I had accepted death at this point.

I heard them discussing raping me. It was the short's guy idea and he insisted the boss won't know. It was bound to happen the next day.

The third day came and the guys fed me two teaspoon of yoghurt and that was just it. The flogging had stopped though but I was in an excruciating pain. They had stopped the flogging because they were now interested in having their way with me in bed. The tall guy left saying he was going to buy some condoms since they didn't want the boss to

know what they have done. Not once did they mention who the boss was and I was curious to know.

Atleast if I die I should know who killed me. After some time he came back.

The scary guy insisted that he will go first. He untied me and placed me on the single bed at the corner of the room and was about to have his way with me when the door opened and I couldn't even see who it was.

Instead I heard;

" Hello guys" that voice was no doubt

Zenia's. She sounded so chilled, if anything I could tell she was smiling.

Then a gun went off for about 15 times. And the scary guy fell on top of me. I had no energy to even take him off. The short guy ran for his gun but Zenia kicked him before he could get to it. The smiling was now gone and I could now see her clearly. She was enraged.

The weight of the dead guy was pulled off me. I could now see Mpho dragging the tall guy.

He handed me a towel to cover myself up with and he hugged me tightly.

" Oh I'm so sorry babe" he said sobbing.

Zenia was now busy kicking the guy. You actually don't want to cross this girl when she is angry. She always looks like a ferocious and most dangerous animal when

she is angry. An angry pitbull has nothing on this girl.

Mpho continued comforting me while Zenia took on the man alone. She dragged the now helpless guy and tied him on the chair that I was put him. She used the same whips and tasers that were used on me to torture him. She kept on asking him who sent them but the guy kept on saying he will never tell a soul. He would rather die. With that said , Zenia took her gun and shot him four times on the head. She actually

had a thing for shooting people on the head.

" We need to take you to the hospital ASAP. You are very dehydrated and weak." Mpho said but I didn't hear the rest of the conversation because I passed out. I woke up in the hospital and found Zenia and Mpho by my side, changed into different clothes.

Zenia's anger had now subsided And she was now smiling at me.

" You are going to be fine and I'm going to find whoever is behind this

and they will wish they were never born" she said squeezing my hand softly.

Mpho said I should rest as they were going to get me something to eat. I had already eaten the hospital food but Mpho insisted that my favourite food will make me better. I took another nap. Well my body just fell tired and I just kept on dozing off. When I woke up I found Chase sitting besides me and Zenia and Mpho standing. I just had another nightmare hence I woke up.



" We will give you guys a moment"  
Zenia said and she grabbed Mpho  
who seemed like he didn't want to  
leave.

Mpho showed me a takeaway  
paperbag that he left on the  
pedestal.

A part of me felt safe that Chase  
was there. Worry was evident in his  
face. He looked like he didn't even  
sleep a wink.

I was taken home to recover from  
there. I was thankful for that. One  
week in the hospital and I was

already fed up. My mind was furthest from finding the person behind my attack. I just wanted to heal. I know Zenia was on it. She had found phones from those guys and were using them to try and trace the person behind it.

Chase even took a leave from work. He was trying his level best to show that he was indeed there for me.

The problem with him was he was hot and cold so you wouldn't know what you will be getting.

I was glad to see Ethan From all the people that came to visit me. He always knew how to make me laugh without even trying. My brother came to see me at the hospital, even at home. This was the first time he came here. He didn't say much, he just promised that he will deal with whoever was behind this. Well this was beyond him but I didn't tell him that. Dolly and Zoey From work came to see me as well. My mother never came. She called this other day to tell me she couldn't

come because she had things to do.

Ag!

But Ethan would call every single time he got. He couldn't come everyday because Chase would become suspicious. The other day I caught him watching us as I laughed at something Ethan said. Ethan saw him too and he quickly told him that he had met me at the hotel more than once and that Chase was lucky to have a wife like me.

" Bye friend. You need to come back to the hotel yeah"he said as he got up to leave.

Chase didnt say anything further, he left the room too. It was cute to see him jealous like that. I wish Ethan could stay longer though. His presence always made me feel a bit better. He also promised to try and find whoever was behind my attack. Everybody wanted to find the person. Chase just kept on apologizing that he couldn't protect me. Charles was more concerned

about the hotel now that I couldn't oversee things no more. Dora on the other side was just here just to show face. She was on Instagram the whole time. Chris, the older brother and his wife, Judy didn't even bother and I was glad they didn't come because they never liked me. Dora should have remained behind with them.

Ray and Rafael visited when I was at the hospital. Rafael was the first to visit and brought some flowers. He was genuinely sorry for what

happened to me. Ray on the other hand couldn't be more happier.

" This can never happen to you if you are at Venda. But you don't listen to me. Go home Tinashe and stop rolling with the big dogs. It won't end well for you" he said and I just ignored him. Ray had no heart whatsoever. All he cares about was himself and making money. Oh well I'll deal with him when the right time comes.

Zenia called to update me about her investigation. She had reached a

dead end because the tracing of the phone calls was leading them nowhere. Everything was properly planned and executed.

One afternoon I was tired of being in bed and decided to take a walk around the house. That's when I overheard Chase on the phone speaking French as usual.

" Marcus you won't believe this but I was looking at my wedding pictures and I saw James there which means he knew my wife very well. How could he have continued with



the plan without realising that it was her? or did he let those two dumbasses do everything while he went to do his own things? I need you to find him because he has some explaining to do. They almost killed my wife. Guzman can wait. I need to find James."

I didn't want him to catch me eavesdropping so i tiptoed back to the room. My heart was now beating faster. My hands were sweating. I couldn't believe what I just heard. Perhaps I have to

recheck my French. Maybe I didn't get everything properly.

But how could he?

I don't care whether he would have made them stop if he knew it was me that they have abducted. I was mad that it happened. Everything that happened in those three days was coming back to me and with every flog that I could remember I just wish I could strangle him.

He came and knocked and told me he had to rush somewhere. He would be back. I was now pacing up

and down. I took out my phone and called Zenia and told her it was an emergency.

They came after 15 minutes. You could tell Zenia was driving like a maniac.

" Chase is working with Guzman.

He is the reason I got beaten to a pulp. My own husband is the reason I'm in this pain" I said and tears finally rolled down my face.

They both rushed to hug me.

" I'm going to kill him" I said as I sobbed.

" I know you are hurt right now but killing him is not an option. You may hate him but we need to deal with him when he least expect it. I know this is a difficult time but try to act like all is well and you don't care about finding whoever is behind it. Make it look like you believe it was a random attack and you were just a victim, ok?" Zenia said and Mpho just nodded. I nodded too.

I wanted to hit something so bad. I wanted to scream from the top of my voice. I wanted to let it all out.

I'm going to make Chase pay. It might not be now but eventually it's gonna happen. This guy has never cared about me. All he cared about is himself and that Isabella chick. I believe teaming up with Guzman has something to do with her. Oh well I shall find out all in due time! This chapter in my life is called sleeping with the enemy.

Chapter 23

Tinashe's POV

Snakes don't hiss anymore, they call you babe, friend or my wife.

It's not like I expected the best from Chase but getting me beaten like that was below the belt. A part of me believed that he was a good person and he acts the way he did because of his father. Now I truly know that Chase only cares about himself. He is just like his father.

" Morning sexy" he kissed me on the forehead as I was busy preparing breakfast. I decided to give Asante and her colleagues a break.

I faked a smile." Morning"

He took a piece of bacon and started eating.

" I'm almost done babe. Stop doing that!" I said sternly.

" You are so cute when you do that" he said and I ignored the statement. He has been lovey Dovey as of late and I guess he is feeling guilty of what happened.

He sat and I served him. We talked about work and plans for the day as we ate. I was trying so hard to sound normal. it wasn't a difficult task to do.

After breakfast, I freshened up and made my way to work. I have finally fired Cebisa and she only caused a scene on that day. She never came back, She said I will regret my actions. She was the least of my worries. I had Chase to be worried about. I had to be a step ahead of his plans.

I found out that he was hiring a personal assistant. I thought he didn't need one since his secretary, Suzan was hands on. I knew that they were sleeping together and he



was out here acting like I didn't. It was none of my business anyways. I sat down with Zoey and asked if she could take the job. I wanted someone I could trust to work closer with Chase so they could update me on his plans. I may have known Zoey through Cebisa but she has grown into someone I could trust. Zoey and dolly were the two people I always send to do my errands and so far I had no problem with them. I pulled all the stops to ensure that Zoey get the job and not any other

person. Chase did tell me about his new personal assistant and he didn't seem to suspect a thing. I was hoping that he wouldn't try to sleep with her. You could never put it past him.

Knowing that Chase loved discussing his business over the phone using French, I asked Zoey to put a bug in his office so I could eventually hear the things he discusses.

I had just gotten off the phone with Zoey when my phone rang again. It was Ethan

Tinashe: hey stranger

Ethan: I missed you...so bad.

Tinashe: i missed you too.

Ethan: I know Chase has become overprotective ever since the incident but I have a plan for our next getaway.

Tinashe: what? The last thing I need is for him to find out about us.

Ethan: I respect that. I do.... which is why I'll make sure he doesn't

suspect a thing. Is there a chance you guys might be divorcing soon?

Tinashe: what? Where is that coming from?

Ethan: I know you don't want to talk about the marriage but I just want to know that there is a chance for us, you know.

Tinashe: I get what you are saying and I have already explained that this is a marriage of convenience and it's not meant to last forever. I can't tell you the details of the marriage but I just want you to trust

me. Soon it will be just us, with no reason to hide.

Ethan: ok babes. I trust you.

Tinashe: so tell me about the trip you want us to take.

Ethan: The trip will be next week in cape town. Charles is hosting another one of his banquets. You are also invited.

Tinashe: oh I saw it. I wasn't planning on going.

Ethan: I already know that Chase is not going. Please do come! I beg. I really want to spend some time with

you even if it's for the weekend. So I figured it will be easy for him to allow you to go there provided it is business related.

Tinashe: it's ok. I'll be there.

Ethan: please don't change your mind. All you have to do is to convince him that you will be safe.

Tinashe: I will let you know.

Chase was reluctant to let me go to Cape town unsupervised. He was treating me like a child and his reason was; he was scared I'll get

attacked again. Its so funny coming from him, the attacker.

Eventually he allowed me to go to the trip without any of his bodyguards. He probably sent one to follow me without my knowledge hence I had to be extra careful when I go see Ethan.

Everybody who accepted this invitation was given a room in Charles's hotel. Ethan has already texted me the room number he will be staying in. He wanted us to

share his room for the entire duration of the trip.

I got to his room and found him waiting for me.

" You look so sexy" he got up from his bed and came to hug me. It wasn't long till we were kissing. He moved from my lips, down to my neck.

Damn I missed him.

" Don't you think I should freshen up first?. I just got here!" I managed to say in between the kisses.



" Just one round. I'll be quick I promise" he said continuing kissing me.

I gave in.

\*\*\*\*\*

Chase's POV

James and his Goons have been missing since that time so there was no one to tell me what went wrong exactly. perhaps it was time, I put it all behind me. If I keep on digging, Tinashe might end up finding out what I did. I didn't want her to.

My dad had a banquet that I have decided not to attend I never enjoyed any of these things but when I found out that Tinashe had decided to honour the invite, I chose to do the same. I didn't really tell her I had planned to attend. I was hoping to surprise her I already knew the Hotel she was booked in and the room thereof so I was just going to knock with some flowers and chocolates. Be a little romantic.

I got to the hotel's room and when I was about to knock. My phone rang. It was my dad.

Chase: yes!

Charles: hello to you too Chase

Chase: I'm kinda busy dad, what is it?

Charles: I'm good and how are you!

Chase: I'm great!

Charles: Are u coming to the event?

Chase: yeah!

Charles: oh this is a first. Did your mom convince you to attend or ?

Chase: are you not happy that I am coming?

Charles: I'm ecstatic. I just heard you have arrived at the hotel. Can you please go check on Ethan. I'm trying to call him and he is not answering. It's urgent.i need to see you guys in a hour.

Chase: fine!

I hung up.

I groaned as I made my way to his room.you would swear dad just wanted to ruin my plans.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 24

### Tinashe's POV

The steaming hot water of the shower poured on me as I stood in there, too lost in the memories of what has transpired few minutes ago to do anything else. Ethan always had a way to make me feel like I was the only woman for him. I was about to step out of the shower when I felt some warm hands wrapping around my waist.

" Shhhh" Ethan whispered as I was about to jump out because of being caught off guard.

He was naked.

He turned me to face him.

" I thought you have already taken a bath" I said.

" We haven't showered together. I just thought it would be nice"

He started kissing me, his hands going to my breasts.

" We can't have sex in here Ethan. Please"

" Are you worried about not using protection? One baby might not hurt, you know" he smiled

" I'm not ready for such and besides a baby is out of the equation considering the situation I'm in right now. We shouldn't even be talking about this" I closed the tap and walked out, taking the towel to cover myself.

He followed suit.

I was on contraceptives but I didn't want any of them to know. Chase didn't use protection at times hence

I started on them. I didn't want  
Ethan not to use protection  
Because anything can happen even  
when you are on contraceptives.

The last thing I needed was a child  
with any of these two guys. Ethan  
seemed genuine but I couldn't really  
trust him.

" I understand your concern,ok?" He  
said picking me up.

A knock came through the door and  
I could tell he wanted to ignore it.

" It's probably room service. They  
can wait" he whispered as he took



off my towel. Ethan was sex crazed, no doubt about that.

The knock persisted and something seemed to have brought him back to reality.

" Shit" he managed to say.

" What?" I asked.

" That's Chase knocking!"

He said dressing up in his boxers.

" What? How do you know?"

"Well let's just say I grew up with Chase and we used to knock like this when we were young. It became a habit for him and he

never stopped doing it. So trust me when I tell you it's him. Normal people don't knock like that. You need to hide Tee." He said pushing me back to the bathroom.

" Ethan open up. I don't have the whole day" we heard Chase's voice from the other side.

" I'm coming. Have some patience, will ya" I heard Ethan saying.

I had locked my self in, per Ethan's instructions.

The door opened and I heard footsteps followed by a chuckle

from Chase. That's when I realized I had forgotten my luggage in there without hiding it. Chase might recognise it. It was the LV bag Zenia bought for me and it has my initials.

" Why are you here?" Ethan asked.

" Did I interrupt something? Look if you could have answered your phone, I wouldn't be here wasting my time with you. My wife is actually waiting for me" Chase said.

" Oh is she? The flowers are nice, I'm sure she will like them. But I

think I just saw somebody that looked like her leaving the hotel with some chick. Anyways who was calling me?"

" Charles. He wants to see us in an hour. Get ready." Chase said then I heard the door being opened then closed. It means he left.

Ethan came to knock on mine and I opened.

" He left. Get dressed. He might be looking for you" he said, hurt evident in his eyes.

" I'm sorry. I didn't know he was coming" I said as I got dressed.

My phone rang. It was Chase.

Tinashe: hello.

Chase: hey babe. Where are you?

Tinashe: jewellery shopping. Is there something you want?

Chase: um...well I'm at Cape town so I thought I should suprise you.

Tinashe: oh...

Chase: you don't seem excited that I'm here.

Tinashe: don't be silly. Ofcourse I am.

Chase: ok I thought we should also share a room, you know. Spend some quality time together.

Tinashe: I see.

Chase: just let me know when you come back. I'm going to see my dad now.

Tinashe: cool.

I hung up.

" Was that him?" Ethan asked and I just nodded.

" Well. Hopefully I'll get to see you" he kissed me and I took my stuff and walked out.

I just had to make sure that no one was in the passage. I made it to my room safely.

Chase came back from the meeting he had with his dad.

He handed me the flowers and chocolates he bought and I took them pretending to be ecstatic.

I could see something was stressing him greatly. It must have been the meeting he had with his father.

" Are you ok?" I asked.

" Yes....yes I'm ok. I just had a conversation with my dad about something he wants to do for you"

" What is it?" I asked pretending to be busy on my phone.

" Well he wants to open up a boutique for you. Im just not so sure if you really want a business that deals with clothes though" he said trying to sound like he has my best interests in heart.

" I would love that babe. That's amazing" I hugged him, smiling like



a toddler who just been taken to a candy shop.

" I'm glad you like the idea...besides that we have also decided to buy you a lodge of your own that you can manage whichever way you see fit. You did well with the hotel and I believe you can do more somewhere else"

" Sounds cool" I faked another smile.

" We just need to finalize some things. You might be required to

sign some papers, change of ownership and all that" he said. He looked so calm, you would swear he was the nicest man on earth. If I didn't know what was going on already, I would have fallen for his charm and just sign whatever he was going to give him, but he has another thing coming. We switched the topic and started talking about how our day was going. I saw him look at my luggage bag as if he was going to say something but he didn't.

My phone vibrated. It was a message from my brother Rendani. It read" something happened to Nandi. Please come back ASAP."

\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 25

### Chase's POV

Meeting with my dad is always a drag. You can never please that old man. I decided to go freshen up before seeing him. Since Tinashe was out, I decided to go to the hotel room booked for me. I was going to

go to hers later on when she comes back.

My phone vibrated just when I was about to get dressed. I have finished taking a bath. It was my dad telling me that I had to be earlier than Ethan as he wanted to discuss some things with me first. key word 'Tinashe'. I was the only one who actually understood business in all of his children. My brothers sucked when it came to business hence I had the most responsibility. I have helped a lot

when the companies were going under fire and I was there to keep it afloat

Then there was Ethan. You can surely compare the two of us in many things because we do have the same traits. You would swear we are brothers. Ethan is as good as I am when it comes to business. We have spent most of our times fighting for that top spot from my father. If it wasn't for him, I would definitely have a smooth sailing in all aspects of my life.

Ethan grew up with me. We are of the same age hence we did everything together. When his mother died, Charles took him in. Nobody knew where his father was. Apparently he died too. However he is a blood relative of my mother and not Charles but my parents loved him as if he was their child. This meant he could get away with anything since they treated him like an egg.

Growing up together, we became competitive in almost every single

thing that happened in our lives. It could be school, girls or any other thing in general. Hence it wasn't a surprise when we took each other heads on in business. Ethan has always been Mr goody two shoes or he acts like it. This leaves me as the bad guy and I never had a problem with it. My dad has never been a good man and he got almost everything he wanted.

Even though we were competitive in everything we do, Ethan and I were good friends among other things.

He always looked out for me and I did the same. Our woes started when we went to study overseas. Ethan never approved of the girl I fell in love, Isabella. Funny thing was, the two were friends. Close friends for that matter. It felt like he was mad that I got the girl while he was still waiting for the right opportunity to get out of friendzone. It wasn't my fault that she chose me. He even tried to get my friends to break us up. His excuse was he knew Isabella so well and she



wasn't good for me. It started to feel more like he just didn't want to see me happy. All he ever talked about when he sees me was the relationship hence I started to distance myself from him.

My relationship with Isabella lasted longer much to his dismay. We were the 'it' couple on campus and everybody knew about us. Ethan stopped talking about it and I thought he had given up until I found out that Mr goody two shoes had something under his sleeves.

My dad had promised to let me manage one of his prestigious hotel in Colombia if only I could obtain certain marks in my final year of study. I have never been a dunderhead at school so obtaining the said marks wasnt the problem. The reason I wanted to manage this hotel so bad is because I knew Isabella will be closer to me. It was our chance of a happily ever after. Guess what Ethan did, out of nowhere he told my parents that he also had an interest in managing

the Colombian hotel. we were almost done with the exams and I was pretty sure that he had it planned all along. I didn't work extra hard to get more than what was set. I just wanted to get what Charles wanted and that was it. Ethan worked harder to make sure that he got the highest marks. And boy did he.

The hotel was given to him and you should have seen the smug on his face when he got it. He chose to go

to Colombia just so I don't get to be with Isabella. That son of a gun.

He said it to my face and according to him, he did it all for me.

Apparently he believed that I was going to get killed in Colombia because of Isabella. I was then forced to go work in all these countries I never wanted, like China.

He was even glad to report to me that Isabella got married to some crime lord named Guzman. Our relationship got even worse at that

point. I worked hard to ensure that he doesn't get some of the contracts he badly needed and ofcourse he didn't fold his hands and allowed me to do as i pleased. He did his part trying to sabotage me too. We were in a tug of war, especially everything that had to do with Charles. Charles even liked to see us fighting because he believed that no one should be given anything because they feel entitled to it. We must fight for it.

I made my way to where Charles was, the conference room. I greeted him and he handed me a manila envelope.

" Here is the contract. Get her to sign as soon as possible. The first few pages are about the boutique but the rest are about the mine. You can always allow her to read the first few pages, after that just get her to sign. I don't care what you need to do Chase. She must sign this. Fuck her like you have never done it before to make her lose her

mind or fly her to Paris. I don't care.  
Just get her to sign" he spoke  
pacing up and down.

I didn't say a thing. I just took the  
envelope and took out the contract.  
The first pages talked about the  
boutique and the rest were about  
Her transferring all her shares to us.  
That was a bit harsh from my dad's  
side but he didn't care. Nothing I  
say would make him change his  
mind. Tinashe had the most shares  
in the mine. No one knows why  
Randima did what he did. Perhaps

he felt guilty for not raising her but giving her the Mine was going overboard. Everybody wanted the slice of that mine, including Raymond. He and my dad actually had less shares.

" You will get it by the end of this week" I said as i paged through the last page.

He showed his teeth as a sign of approval. My dad hardly smiles.

" If we get this right , you might have to divorce her earlier than anticipated. She will get her lump



sum and get out of our lives.

However I want her to sign over her shares of the logistic company too. I had figured that if we get her shares then we have all the rights to tell the Randima's what to do. Ray won't be a problem anymore when it comes to voting rights"

" Dad but that was not part of the plan"

" It is now. That girl is a village girl who knows nothing about how the business world work. If it wasn't for me she wouldn't even know what a

good life is. Raymond is not going to tell her that she had inherited something from her father. He already claimed she is dead. I'm just beating Ray in his own game"

I didn't say a thing because Ethan knocked and he entered. He greeted Charles with a hug and I just nodded to acknowledge his presence.

We stopped talking about Tinashe and Charles briefed us about why he called us. He wanted us to work together to get a contract from a

certain Portuguese guy, Carlos. Carlos was not an easy man to please and my dad probably did this just so I could work with Ethan again. Carlos better sign whatever he wanted to sign fast.

He explained why he wanted the contract and why we had to work together to get it. After that he left the conference room, leaving me with Ethan.

" Do you love Tinashe?" He asked.

" What the fuck ? I thought we are remaining Behind so we could

discuss the Carlos issue. Where does my wife fit in?" I said

" I just overheard Charles talk about her like she was a piece of pawn in his chess game. Whatever it is that you guys are planning, don't let him hurt her like he did with..."

" Enough!" I stopped him before he could even say anything further.

" You are not as bad as him Chase. His business tactics are fine but not when he hurts innocent people. You may not love or care about her but the little time I have spent with her

when I visit the hotel, I know she is a good person. An innocent soul for that matter. Knowing you, I knew that you married her for your own benefit and Charles was involved"

" Carlos will be coming to South Africa in the coming weeks. The sooner we get him to sign the deal, the better" I said then walked out.

This is what I meant by Ethan being Mr goody two shoes. He always wants to do right by people and it's quite annoying. He met Tinashe a few times in the hotel and he

already feels like he could be her knight in shining armour.

I had to make sure that Ethan hadn't tried anything with Tinashe by asking people that worked at the hotel. People did mention that they do talk when he is around but it's nothing suspicious. When I went to Ethan's room, I saw a bag that looked like that of Tinashe but didn't really think much of it since bags could be the same or she gave it to him to bring it up on her arrival. Thinking too much about it will just

make me lose my mind. It wasn't much of a big deal, right?

I got to Tinashe's room after the meeting and found her in. I handed her the flowers and the Chocolate I had brought for her. She seemed excited to be receiving them.

I felt like it was the right time to tell her about the boutique just so I could get her feeling around it. I explained everything and she nodded in agreement. It seemed like it was going to be much easier than I thought. I even told her about

the lodge we were going to buy for her and she seemed ecstatic to be hearing that. The lodge contract would be a disguise to get her to sign off her shares in our logistic company. Dad didn't seem to care about the ones in the hotels as they were not a lot. It wasn't even all the hotels she had shares in.

A part of me felt guilty that I was doing all these and she would never forgive me if she ever finds out. This was the main reason we got married right? So why was I feeling



guilty. It would be better if she never finds out but she was bound to. My dad didn't plan to actually get her the boutique or the lodge, that's how heartless he was.

I saw her bag next to the bed and I was about to ask when her phone vibrated. Her facial expressions changed and when I asked , she told me her little sister was in trouble and she had to rush back home.

" You need to calm down, ok? Have a glass of water. I'll call your brother

to ask what happened" I said trying to calm her down.

I tried calling the brother but he never picked up. I had no choice but to organise us a flight to go back ASAP. Dad would be mad that I left abruptly but he would understand.

We got to Tembisa after 3 and a half hours of getting the message and already there were a lot of people in her house. Something wasn't right. Before we could even make our way in, paramedics got out pushing a body bag.

Tinashe ran to them and opened the bag before they could even stop her. She fainted. Luckily some women who were closer got hold of her before she could hit the ground. She was taken to the hospital where she managed to regain consciousness. She probably fainted because of shock. I had asked around to hear what had happened. Apparently the sister was killed by her boyfriend or something along those lines. I didn't

really know her. I don't know any of her siblings.

Tinashe didn't seem to be coping with the death of her sister. She was like a zombie who had no life left in her. It really did hit her hard. This was a perfect chance to get her to sign the documents. I mean she won't have time to read it. All I had to do was to tell her we were running out of time.

How heartless can I be right?

Well it has to be done. One way or another!

## Chapter 26

### Tinashe's POV

If you think you have met the most heartless man in your life then you haven't met Chase. He never ceases to amaze me.

Here I was deeply hurt by what had happened to my sister and I can assure you that Chase didn't give a rat's ass about it. I was grieving and he acted like he cared but I could see through him. He would pretend to be helping me prepare for the funeral but all he cared about was

the so called contract he wanted me to sign. He spent most of his time on the phone talking about it, using French ofcourse.

I woke up the other day to find him on the phone with Marcus talking about it and he had the audacity to lie to my face and told me the phonecall was about the coffin he wanted to buy.

How heartless can a human being be.

It was the same day I decided to go through his things in his bedroom

hoping to find the damn contract. he was in the shower and I knew he always take his time in there. I didn't find it. He had someplace to go to so I went to Tembisa. I found Zenia and Mpho already waiting for me. It was so difficult for me having to concentrate on two things the funeral and what Chase was doing behind my back. However I had Zenia and Mpho who made sure that everything was running smoothly for the funeral.

Not that my woes were over, I knew that I had to sleep with one eye open or Chase will have me were he wanted me.

I found the contract when I hardly expected to find it. I had asked Zoey to check in Chase's office when he wasn't around and she didn't find it anywhere. I also checked in his bedroom but there was nothing. I found it in his car, just placed at the backseat with few other papers.

It was the day before the funeral when he decided that we will drive



to Tembisa together. We stopped at the mall because he said he had to buy something. I wasn't even paying attention as to what is it that he wanted to buy. I asked to be left in the car because I wasn't feeling well. He agreed and promised not to be long.

That's when my eyes landed on the piles of papers and a manila envelope at the backseat. They were all put neatly together. I didn't really think he would leave such an important document lying around

and perhaps the envelope had some other things but a part of me wanted to really see it.

So I reached for it, and lucky for me the envelope was not sealed. I quickly took out whatever that was inside. I wasn't so sure whether Chase will take long or not.

This was the document I have been looking for the whole time. I quickly went through it and I was glad I was a fast reader. The first few pages were talking about the boutique and what not but the fifth one was about

the Mine and I didn't really have to read it any further.

I took out my phone and took a picture of every single page on that contract. It wasn't that long. After I was done, I put the contract back into the envelope and placed it where it was.

Less than a minute after putting it back, Chase opened the door and I was already pretending to be listening to some music on my headsets. He almost caught me.

" Sorry I took a bit longer. There was a que" he said as he placed a takeaway paperbag on my lap. I had complained of being hungry when we left the house so I guess that's why he went to buy food.

" No problem and thanks" I faked a smile. I have become a master of fake smiles.

" So um...I know now may not be the appropriate time for this but if we don't do it now then I'm afraid we will lose that boutique.there is a new buyer who is interested and I

honestly want you to get it" he said handing me a drink.

" Oh...so what do you suggest?" I asked sipping on the drink.

" That you can sign the contract so we get everything in motion. This is an opportunity of a lifetime babe and I know you can take this boutique to greater heights"

" Well babe. I'm greatful for this opportunity and I don't want to miss it but can I please sign it after the funeral?. I don't want to go through it but can you please read it on my

behalf and then explain it later tomorrow then I can sign it?. They are already waiting for me at home" I could see that Chase was pleased with my response but he was trying to hide it. He changed the topic as we drove off. He started talking about how he was glad that Nandi's boyfriend was behind bars and he was hoping the law will take its cause. I just nodded to whatever he was saying.

We got to Tembisa and he started helping out with some things.

Basically helping out for him was giving out money to whoever wanted it for whatever. He was never going to lift his finger for anything. Surprisingly enough he seemed to be getting along with Rendani. My brother is a hypocrite. It probably had to do with the money he was dishing out like it was Christmas.

Being the only one with money at home, I had to ensure that everything was bought and ready for the funeral. It was basically

Mpho's and zenia's job. They asked me to leave everything in their hands. Ethan made sure he came almost every single day. Charles and the other members of the family didn't even come to the funeral.

Chase too.

He called me and told me something came up and he had to fly to port Elizabeth. Ethan was there. The guilt of failing to help my sister hit me every single time. I felt like I could have done more to ensure that she leaves her abusive



boyfriend but I didn't. The funeral went on just fine except for the fact that Nandi's father came and threatened to stop the funeral because he wanted her to be buried in Kzn. I didn't even know her father or where in the world he was. Zenia got up and asked to speak with him. I have no idea what she said to the poor guy because he came back to apologize and sat down like any other person. Soon enough the burial was over.

I had already sent the lawyer that Zenia found for me, the pictures of the contract. I wanted him to draft a new contract that would transfer Charles's shares to me.

But I had to find out the exact amount of shares that each shareholder had in that Mine. Zenia said she would get me the figures as soon as she can. She called some guy and in no time, he sent her the figures.

I couldn't believe what I saw. I owned 45% of the shares while

Rafael and Ray owned the 5%. Charles owned 25% while the other 25 was owned by people I didn't really know. It was shocking to find out that the guy who never played any fatherly role in my life would leave me so much while his legitimate kids got so less. This meant that I had to really check how much he had left me with, altogether.

Even Mpho and Zenia were shocked.

" You have to do this right Tinashe .  
Once Charles get hold of those  
shares then hell will break loose"

" I can't believe Chase is this  
heartless. A part of me still hope  
that he is a good man. You two look  
good together" Mpho said with a  
scowl.

" Ethan is a gentleman. He  
deserves you more than that sorry  
excuse of a man. Did you see how  
hands-on he was during the  
preparation of the funeral?. I mean  
a man of his calibre doing all that. It

was impressive. Your so called husband would come for two seconds, starts giving people money to go buy drinks then disappear" Zenia chimed in.

Ever since they found out about my relationship with the two cousins, Mpho has always sided with Chase and Zenia with Ethan. It was always a funny thing to watch when they start fighting about who is best for me.

" You just like him Zenia. Anyways be careful Tee...you don't want

Chase to find out you are banging his cousin. Especially before Charles can sign over his shares. You mentioned something about the lodge they were also planning to get you, I'm pretty sure it's another scam to get your shares. We need to establish how much you are worth so you can beat them in their own game. Whatever you do, don't trust Ethan and starts telling him your plans" Mpho said

" What do you take me for?"

" Well girl sometimes a good dick will get you blabbering things that are not meant to be said. I have been there. Don't trust anything thats related to the Essien family. Even their dog"

Zenia and I laughed.

"I'm serious guys. Ethan is cute and all but blood is thicker than water. I have checked every single history on Charles and people have tried to bring this guy down and they all failed. Be careful boo"

I nodded and hugged them. They left. They have done so much for me and it was time for them to go and rest.

After the burial and making sure that people have left, I went to meet up with the lawyer. I was tired in all sense of the word.

We had to discuss the contract.

Everything was done according to how I wanted it. The document was almost like the one Chase had but the difference was The essiens were now handing everything to me.



When Chase reported that he won't make it to the funeral he also mentioned that I will be signing the contract when he comes back on Monday.

This gave me enough time to think about how I was going to go about it. It seemed like he left with the document so I couldn't switch them. I asked Zoey to do it on my behalf on Monday. She had to find a way or else my plan would be ruined. Monday came hastily and my heart was beating faster than normal

when I made it to Chase's office. I found him there with his lawyer patiently waiting for me.

" Today is the day that my wife will finally own the biggest boutique in Sandton" he said with a huge smile. It wasn't fake. I could tell he meant it.

He opened the first two pages and tried to read out some information but I was more concerned about the fact that Zoey didn't manage to swap the documents. She told me she couldn't because the document

Chase had was already signed by Charles. All that was left for me was to sign.

" Well I talked to a friend of mine who is a lawyer and he advised me that a contract should be signed while the two parties are available so we both know and understand what we are getting into" i Said innocently and I could see his facial expression changing.

" You want my dad to be present? But it won't be necessary since he is the one buying you the boutique"

" It's necessary. That's all I'm asking for. Get your Secretary to reprint the document while we wait for Charles. In the meantime you will be explaining what's in the contract. When he comes in, we just sign"

He nodded while smiling but this smile was forced. He dialed his PA's number and Zoey came running. He handed her a USB and asked her to print out the document. She nodded and took the stick like a loyal servant. I didn't even acknowledge her presence. I didn't want the

lawyer or Chase to pick up something odd. He then dialled his father.

He spoke in English and explained that i wanted him to be present when I sign. I didn't hear what the dad said. Chase started summarizing what the document entailed and I just nodded.

Zoey came back after 5 minutes and handed the document to Chase. Charles came in as well and he looked very pissed.

" Can we quickly do this miss Tinashe. I was in the middle of an important meeting." I nodded and Chase handed us the papers. Charles just wanted to sign but a part of me really wanted to see if Zoey managed to change the contract. If she didn't then I'm just gonna have to faint and claim to be sick.

Since the first few documents were the same, I couldn't really see but as we paged through, I saw that she managed to change the document.

The 25 percent kept on popping up and I could see it was my document. Charles was in no mood to look at the paper. He just wanted to put his initials and get it over with. We got to the signing part and he gladly signed his beautiful signature.

" Is there something else?" He asked impatiently.

I shook my head and he left hurriedly.

This chapter is called beating the real bosses in their own game!

## Chapter 27

### Tinashe's POV

The dark sky threatened to rain upon the earth at any moment. The weather has changed drastically. It was too hot some time ago but now it looked like it might rain. This was probably a sign that something bad was going to bad. You don't cross Charles and expect a smooth sailing. Zenia said she was well prepared for anything he might do. We also had to protect Zoey because if Chase ever find out that



she was involved then there will be hell to pay for her. Getting her to resign now, might be too suspicious.

I could see the weather through the large glass windows that overlooked the city. It was a nice view and working in this place might not be a bad idea after all.

Chase was over the moon over the signed contract. He could hardly contain his excitement but I pretended like I didn't see it.

He took the signed contract and handed it to the lawyer for safekeeping.

" Well I think a copy needs to be made. It will stay with you. In case something happens to that one" I said and he nodded.

They both knew that a copy had to be made for me and I believe

Chase didn't want it done because he was scared I would read and find out the content of the contract.

Since I mentioned that he will stay with the copy, he smiled.

The plan was for Zoey to make one more extra copy that I will remain with, without Chase's knowledge.

He immediately called her and asked her for a copy. She took the document and walked out. She came back after some few minutes and handed him the papers.

The lawyer took the contract and left.

" This calls for a celebration" satan said as he hugged me from behind.

Well perhaps he didn't deserve to be called Satan as yet. I always

have a soft spot for Chase despite what he keeps on doing. I honestly thought things will change after sleeping with Ethan but nothing changed. I still like him the same way I did when I first met him.

I told Chase I had to go back to work and he even accompanied me to my car. He gave me a goodbye kiss. Zoey texted saying she will give me the document at the hotel on her lunch time. She was scared Chase might see us.

I got back to the hotel and found Ethan waiting for me anxiously. He was actually pacing up and down..

" Hey...is everything alright?" I asked and he walked closer to where I was. I opened my office and we both walked in.

" Chase and Charles are planning something huge against you. I just don't know what because I didn't really hear the whole conversation but they were talking about you being a village girl and they mentioned a guy named Ray,

saying that he won't tell you about your inheritance from your father. I don't know what's going on but I know Charles can ruin your life. You need to be careful about those two. I just thought I should warn you" he said.

" Thanks for the warning" I hugged him." I'll look into it.

I was hungry and asked him if we could go get some food by the restaurant. He agreed and we went there and started talking about general things. I didn't want to

discuss Chase and his father or else I could start blabbering things unnecessarily.

\*\*\*\*\*"

## Chase's POV

I would normally be happy about what I did but I'm feeling guilty. I couldn't sleep last night. I kept on thinking about how Tinashe will react when she find out that I deceived her. But she knew that our marriage was a business transaction. If she was that clever then she would have tried to find out

the real reason why the marriage happened, right?

Well perhaps I should just take a bath with cold water and I'll feel normal. I was just waiting for Tinashe to finish bathing. I didn't want to go to the other bathrooms. I felt my towel being pulled off and I turned to find Tinashe laughing at what she just did.

" Are you ok?I have been calling your name for quite some time"

Tinashe said as she giggled holding the towel , leaving me naked



" I'm fine babes. Just mad you didn't invite me for a bath" I said kissing her. I picked her up and placed her gently on the bed. Removing the towel that she had wrapped herself with. She smiled, showing an approval of what I wanted to do I reached down tracing her skin with my lips.... kissing... nibbling...and biting on it, leaving small hickeys.

" Let me...."

She never got to finish what she was saying when my lips fell over hers.

I kissed her roughly, forcing my tongue into her mouth, Teasing between her legs with my fingers, making her moan and shudder underneath me. I had her completely under my spell and that's how I like it.

I pushed her legs apart, climbing between them. I reached down, my face to hers. She looked me straight in the eyes, which she usually struggled to do. I placed my hands on the side of her against the bed. I felt my breathing becoming

uneven... The face to face contact was making my heart beginning to thud in my chest.

I was losing it. Losing my mind around her.

" Chase" she whispered.

" Huh"

" Are you ok?" She asked

Damn I have blanked out thinking about what it would be like if we don't actually divorce. I have been having these strange thoughts lately and I don't like them.

I knew I had to stop thinking about this and get to it. I pushed my hips forward quickly, entering her roughly.

She moaned.

I placed my lips over hers again as I started pushing into her, growling as soon as I felt her wetness wrapped around my cock. Tinashe wrapped her legs around me as I continued pushing into her, slowing down... teasing her. I watched her as I do all these and her eyes were closed, her moans becoming louder

everytime I re-entered her. It was right in that moment that I realized that this was more than sex to me.

Shit!

No! No! I refuse.

I decided in that very moment to fuck her hard and quick and stop doing what I was doing. It ain't gonna work for me anymore.

I pulled away from her body, needing to put some space between us. I grabbed her legs, placing them over my shoulders and slammed into her. I started fucking her hard

and rough and she instantly opened her eyes, probably surprised at the change of rhythm.

I refused to look at her even though I could feel her looking at me. This was not helping at all. I closed my eyes and started thinking about something that could piss me off or something that could just make me feel like this was just meaningless sex. I started thinking about Suzan, my secretary.

I gripped her thighs roughly and started drilling into her, pushing and

pulling, slamming into her harder. She said something to me but I didn't hear it , well she told me to stop and I ignored her. I continued pounding into her as hard as I could.

" Stop Chase" she managed to say, a little louder this time. She pushed me off her.

" I'm sorry. I have a lot in my mind."

" You are an animal. Ag" she said then walked into the bathroom, locking the door as soon as she got in.

She took about 15 minutes in there and I'm sure she wasn't taking a bath, I didn't hear the sound of water being opened, plus she just took one.

I went over to the door and knocked.

"What?" She said harshly.

"I'm sorry. Please come out. Let's talk"

"About what Chase?"

I took a deep breath. I couldn't tell her how I was feeling. There is no



ways I'm doing that.i can't! I just can't!

## Chapter 28

### Chase's POV

I couldn't tell Tinashe how I felt, all I kept on doing was apologize . I know im a coward but I just couldn't bring myself to say it. I'm also scared of rejection.

The chances of her rejecting me are high, given everything that had been happening between us. It is even going to be worse when she find out what I did with her Shares.

Why did I have to fall in love with her? Well perhaps it's not even love.its probably infatuation, right?.

My phone rang displaying Marcus.  
I answered.

Marcus: hey bro. I forgot to congratulate you on your recent achievement. Owning 70 percent in a mine is a milestone.

Chase: cut the crap. I know you are mad.

Marcus: I'm not mad. I was just hoping you guys will have a little

heart and leave her something. But it doesn't matter anyways.

Chase: I think I'm falling in love with her.

Marcus: oh

Chase: is that all you are going to say?

Marcus: well....I don't know man.... I mean tell me something new.

Chase: what are you implying? That I have been in love with her all these time and i was in denial?

Marcus: I never said that. You said it but good luck.

Chase: I can't bring myself to tell her. I feel like it makes me weak.

Marcus: you used to tell Isabella you loved her so what seems to be the problem now.

Chase: I never told her I loved her and she didn't mind.

Marcus: so basically you don't really know what love is. Damn

Chase: well tomorrow is our anniversary and I'm hoping to surprise her.

Marcus: with what?

Chase: I'm booking the presidential suite in the hotel she works in and have a romantic setup and hopefully I can be able to tell her how I feel.

Marcus: that's it?

Chase: what do you mean that's it?

Marcus: all I'm saying is you need to watch movies more. Expand your horizon bro. I wouldn't be impressed much if I was her. Booking a room where I work. Duh

Chase: shut up. Well she is sort of angry at me for something I did so this won't be difficult to get her to

the room. I mean I can't book a trip to the Maldives or whatever, she will refuse to go with me. So I'm going to do this first then when she has softened up, we will go somewhere.

Marcus: goodluck bro. Take lots of pictures. I can't wait to see your romantic setup.( He said giggling then hung up)

\*\*\*\*\*

Tinashe's POV

I don't know if it's guilt or what but Chase has become the sweetest

human being on planet earth all of a sudden..

It's probably an act so that I don't suspect his next move.it started with apologizing after what he has done that night and he never stopped.

" I'm sorry once again for what I did last week. I really don't know what got over me and I promise I will never do what I did " he said as he handed me yet another bouquet and a present. It was an expensive diamond bracelet with a channel bag.

He has been apologizing almost every single chance he gets and buying me gifts. I loved the gifts. He had a good taste.

" You are forgiven" i said and he hugged me.

I was just tired of his endless begging.

He never even missed a court date for the trial of my sister's killer. It didn't even take a long time before the verdict was brought forward.

There were no witnesses Willing to come through, only Rendani and I



testified about how he used to beat her up. That Didn't even help because he was found not guilty due to lack of evidence.

I couldn't believe it. It was like a dream that I could wake up from.

Mpho and Zenia had to grab me as I almost lunged on him. He was smiling like his life depended on it.

That animal!

" Calm down.we going to deal with him later" Zenia said.

She told Chase that I was going to go with them and he hugged me.

" I'll see you when you come back home" he said.

\*\*\*\*\*

" The justice system is a joke. How many women are dying in the hands of their lovers and the perpetrators still walk free? It's a lot. Ag!" Mpho said typing something on his phone. He was probably writing a tweet or something. We were now at Zenia's place. The twins were out with their father.

" Well we need to deal with that guy. Tonight" Zenia said

" What? What do you mean we?  
You can always send some guys to  
take care of him right, Zenia?" Mpho  
stopped what he was doing and  
looked at her.

" No Mpho. Tinashe needs to do it.  
It will make her feel better"

" What? No! Tinashe is not ready for  
such things. Stop making her a  
monster." Mpho was almost  
begging.

" She has to. She is surrounded by  
wolves and soon enough she must

know how to defend herself. This is a good practice"

" I'm going to do it" I blurted out.

" Oh God. Not you too. Zenia has no heart left. Don't be like her. She is a Killer machine now. There is already space reserved for her in hell. In the VIP section. Don't be like her" Mpho spoke focusing on me.

" You are such a cry baby Mpho.

This is what I deal with daily everytime he finds out I'm going to kill someone. Don't listen to him Tinashe. You need to kill that guy.

He will serve as an example for others out there who thinks you can do what he did and still walk free."

" When is she doing it?" Mpho asked

" Tonight!" Zenia answered

" Oh Jesus. I'm surrounded by monsters." He said as he walked upstairs.

A plan was laid out and Zenia was going to drive me there. Mpho refused to come. I got to his siphon's backroom around 7pm and lucky for me nobody saw me, or perhaps

they did. Tembisa is that place where there is always somebody just walking around regardless of the time. although I didn't cover my face, the hoodie jacket was enough to hide my face.

He got back to his room at 7:15.

Zenia had already sent people to monitor him and pretend like they were celebrating with him while they just wanted to hear what his plan for the night was. She was already planning on killing him the moment the judge said he wasn't guilty.

He was in his room to freshen up because he was going out to celebrate his victory with his friends.

" Hey loverboy"

He almost jumped and hit the roof of the shack.

" Shit Tinashe. You gave me a fright. Who let you in."

" No one babe. You have no idea how excited I was when they announced that you were free. I have always had a crush on you and Nandi was always on our way" I said

I pushed him on the bed and it made a loud squeaking sound to show that it wasn't fit for what I just did.

He started smiling at me as I sat on his lap. He bent slowly for a kiss and I took out the two knives I had and plunged them on both sides of his neck. Blood came gushing out like a volcanic eruptions as he gasped for air. He didn't even take long to demise.

I opened the door to check if there was someone outside and lucky for



me there was no one. I quickly walked back to where Zenia had parked. She didn't bring a fancy car because she didn't want to attract eyes of bystanders.

I got in and she immediately drove off. I took off the gloves and the rest of the clothes I was wearing and put them in a plastic bag

" Do you feel any better now" she asked and I nodded. She smiled. It felt good.

I got home and took a Bath.

Chase had prepared dinner for us. These days he was actually taking his time to prepare food for us. A part of me actually thought that he was doing it to poison me. You would Never know.

" This look yummy" I said as I started eating the food.

" Anything for you babes"

The next morning I woke up and went to work. The day went on just fine but when I was about to knock off, I was told that there was a

problem at the presidential suite that I had to look at.

All I wanted to do was get home, take a long bath then sleep. For some weird reason I was tired even though it wasn't that busy today.

I opened the door and got in. It was dark inside so I switched on the light.

" Surprise babe" Chase said as he came to where I was.

There were flower petals on the floor and some on the bed.

He handed me a bouquet" these are for you babes. Happy anniversary" He said kissing me on the forehead. Oh it was our anniversary. Time flies indeed. I just smiled. I mean since when do we celebrate such things?.

He lit the candles and switched off the light. He was about to pour us some champagne when somebody knocked. It didn't seem like he was expecting company because he groaned in annoyance.

He went to open the door and a delivery guy stood by the door.

There were about 6 of them and each hold two bouquets of flowers in their hands. I was now standing behind Chase shocked at his sudden change of behaviour. He was now Mr romantic.

" Miss Tinashe.?" The guy said and I nodded. He gave me a paper to sign and they asked for permission to put the flowers inside. I nodded. They placed the roses next to the candles that Chase has lit. However

they were not done. Other guys came with other bouquets and soon the room was almost full of flowers. They started placing the others on the stairways all the way to the lobby. Now this actually caught the attention of everyone who was in the hotel. You could hear gasps here and there and a couple of 'ncoooh'.

This was like a scene out of a romantic movie and I couldn't even count how many flowers they were there altogether.

" Oh my God Nashe .this is amazing. Who would have thought that your husband is this romantic."

Dolly said to me. I didn't even see her walk up to where I was.

When the guys were done, I walked back to the room where Chase was.

He was now sitting on the bed busy with his phone.

Such an odd behaviour for somebody who just surprised his wife with thousands roses.

There was a card on the bed that came with the flowers and I took it to read the messages.

" Dear Nashe. These flowers symbolises how much I'm thinking of you right now.

P.S. From your secret admirer"

" Tinashe who sent you these flowers?" Chase asked sternly. If looks could kill then I would be six feet under.

From reading the card, I have already figured out that Ethan sent the flowers. He always use Nashe



when he is trying to be romantic and he recently asked what would be my ultimatum romantic moment and I said 100 roses.

" Nashe!" Chase said in a Sarcastic tone.

" I don't know. It's Secret admirer as you can see"

Chase's eyes turned darker, his hands clenched tightly. He looked like he was ready to hit something. I ignored him and went to pour myself a glass of champagne.

Oh well!

## Chapter 29

### Tinashe's POV

I can safely say the anniversary has been ruined. Chase has been in a bad mood since the flowers arrived.

He just had a taste of his own medicine and now he was sulking like a toddler. He didn't even eat the food that he had ordered earlier on.

I was hungry so I ate quietly while texting Zenia and Mpho about what had happened.

I woke up and found Chase gone.

This whole romantic setup was just

a bad idea from the get go. we will be divorcing soon so there was no need for this. I had already told Dolly to give the flowers to all the employees and the female guests last night. They were more than enough for everyone.

I got home and found Chase working quietly in the living room. I wonder why he was not in his office. I didn't ask. Asante and the crew were back, busy making breakfast. I guess it was the end of Chase's cooking.

The week went on just fine with Chase ignoring me. Show me a man, more childish than this one....I'll wait.

There is none. Chase is an extra piece of work. What was the reason for acting up all of a sudden We were not even in a serious relationship for crying out loud. We just had sex with each other like grown up people with no strings attached. I mean he has been acting like it's just sex all along and he doesn't even care about me. So

why was he being like this?. The problem is, he is possessive and he likes having things done his way.

I let him be.

I caught him on the phone this other day trying to find out if there was any man who has been coming to the hotel for me. It seemed like he was even planning on having me followed.

I called Ethan to thank him for the flowers.

Ethan: did you like them?

Tinashe: I loved them.

Ethan: I'm glad. I thought the delivery guys were not going to find you since they were a bit late.

Bringing them to your house was going to be a very bad idea. Chase was definitely gonna lose it.

Tinashe: so you didn't know?

Ethan: know what?

Tinashe: that Chase booked a room for us last night at the hotel for the anniversary and the guys happened to bring the flowers right there.

Ethan: oh no! I honestly didn't know. I was planning to do this during our

romantic getaway but I just didn't know when it was going to be so I decided to just do it. If I knew, I wouldn't have done that.

Tinashe: oh well it's done. He will get over it.

Ethan: are you guys cool?

Tinashe: what do you mean?

Ethan: well I'm hearing about the anniversary celebrations and all.

Tinashe: I was surprised he planned all that too. Perhaps he was just trying to be Nice.

Ethan: I see. So I guess I'll see you in Mauritius, although I'm sure he will be there.

Tinashe: what's happening in Mauritius?

Ethan: oh Charles is having a year end function for the managers and shareholders of his different companies there

Tinashe: why didn't I get the invite?

Ethan: you did, you just never check your email

Tinashe: does he always do this every year.



Ethan; well...he is taking us out of the country because he also wants to celebrate some big deal he clenched.

Oh so poor Charles was counting his chickens before they hatch. This should be interesting. Ethan and I talked more on the phone about other things then I hung up. The trip was in a week's time and I was planning not to go. However everyone had to present their year end report and what they intend to do the next year.

The trip came and we flew to mauritius. It turned out to be a very nice trip. Ray came up to me to tell me the same old story he always tells me.

" The Essien family will spit you out like a used bubblegum. Go back home before it's too late"

" What is it that you are afraid of. We both know you don't care about me. So why do you insist I go back.? What do you stand to gain from me going back?" I asked.

" Nothing. You are my homegirl and I know these people. Charles always wants to use people"

" It shouldn't be any of your concern unless you stand to gain something from my departure"

" No ofcourse not"

" Then stop talking about it, you are now starting to sound like a broken record.its so irritating"

" Fine" he walked away.

Some guy came to sit next to me.

He was not part of Charles team, he was a hotel guest.

" I don't mean to scare you off or anything but I have been watching you ever since you came to sit here. You are so beautiful. Can I sit next to you" he said.

" No you can't because she is married, so please leave before I do something to you that you won't like" Chase said before I could even answer and the poor guy hurriedly left.

He plopped down on the couch.

" What is your problem really?"

" Where is your ring?" He asked taking my hand and ignoring my question.

" I removed it"

" What do you mean you removed it.you used to wear it all the time"

" I don't,now. I never asked why you never wear yours so don't ask me"

" Oh so you removed it to attract more secret admirers. You just want to flirt shamelessly with every man out here like you were doing with that guy?"

I didn't even say anything to the guy nor did I do anything to show any interest on him. I ignored what Chase said and start being busy with my phone.

" I once heard your father saying the divorce can be processed earlier than the said date. Perhaps you can focus on getting him to do that so I could be free from you" I said then walked out.

I went to my room to get myself ready for the event. It was being held that same night. Awards were

going to be handed out to whoever Charles decided was deserving. I know he was not going to give me any even though my hotel performed way better than all his other hotels.

Ethan didnt come with us, he told me he could only attend the event as he had some things he needed to take care of..he arrived an hour after the event has started. I was on my way to the toilet when I overheard Chase,his mother and his brother's wife discussing me.

" I told you im not happy with your wife managing that hotel. Your father won't listen to me so the least you could do is convince her to quit" his mom said.

" But ma, I just can't do that. She won't even listen to me" Chase spoke.

" A way can be found to sabotage her. Judy deserve to run that hotel and you owe her that much" Dora said then grabbed Judy and walked away, leaving Chase just standing there.



I got in the toilet without him seeing me.

I went back and sat down. The waitress offered me a drink which I took and gulped down. The awards and the boring speeches were taking forever. Even Chase won one. I'm not sure what for. I wasn't listening.

My head was now heavy. I could no longer see properly. It felt like there were million things happening all at once. I tried to stand up to go to the toilet but I almost tripped and fell.

" Let me help you" a voice said. I couldn't tell who it was nor did I see who the person was.

I passed out!

Chapter 30

Tinashe's POV

I can safely say I failed to keep my eyes on the prize.

I woke up in a dark room. I can't even say how many hours I was out because I had no phone on me. I quickly checked if my hands were tied but to my surprise they were not. I examined myself to check if I

was raped but I wasn't. I opened the curtains to check outside and I could tell I was still in Mauritius at the same hotel.

A sigh of relief came to me. At least I haven't been taken to an unknown location. There was no doubt that my drink was spiked and like an idiot I took it without even thinking twice. I mean this was an event where waitrons were serving drinks to anyone.

But I have enemies all around the damn place, I shouldn't have drank it.

What if Charles found out what I did and he just wanted to kill me once and for all. Ag. I walked to the door and surprisingly it wasn't locked.

I didn't even know where my shoes were and all I wanted to do was get to my room. I would feel safe there.

I quietly walked out. There was no noise outside so I guess Charles's event was over and done with. I couldn't even tell where I was.

There was a passage that had another door and I walked up to it, hoping to see something that I recognized. I opened the door. Lo and behold! It was the room where the event was being held and Charles was in the podium. So when I opened , he instantly saw me. Everyone was still there. Why was there no noise? Can the ground open up and swallow me now?

" Oh here you are. After looking for you everywhere you finally showed

up. We have been waiting for the report for one of my biggest hotels but no you were still busy getting high and whoring around" Charles spoke, his voice full of anger Everybody's eyes was on me. Just next to me was a mirror that was part of the decoration and that's when I could see myself properly. My hair was a mess. Like a real mess. It looked like it hasn't been brushed in months. My makeup was smudged. My dress was actually torn from the side and if you looked

at me you would really assumed that I was indeed having sex and snorting drugs.

The person who did all this just wanted to sabotage and embarrass me. I located Ray first and he was smiling like a child who just got his Christmas gift. My mother in law was sitting with her first born son and his wife and they were whispering things to each other and smiling too. Chase looked at me once and looked down. I couldn't tell whether he was embarrassed on

my behalf or he was guilty because he knew what was happening. I saw Ethan last and he mumbled " I'm sorry"

Charles was not done calling me names and all sorts of things.

" Can you all believe that I took this girl from Tembisa while she had nothing, in good hopes that my son will have a faithful and mannered wife. I gave her a job to manage my prestigious hotel. I did everything for this girl to be who she is. Her mother didn't even care about her



wellbeing. But what does she do?  
She gets drunk, go smoke drugs  
and fuck some useless man. I can't  
have you running my hotel. You are  
fired."

Ouch that hurts.

He went back to giving thanks and  
then people got up to leave. I  
couldn't move. I saw Ethan coming  
up to me but Chase got to me  
before him. He grabbed my hand.

" Let's go" he said and I just  
followed. Well he was practically  
dragging me and I had no energy in

me to fight it. We got to his room and he locked the room.

" How could you do this. We looked everywhere for you when it was time for you to give your report. It was Martin who came back Boasting to others about the blowjob you just gave him and the great sex you two had. Not to mention the cocaine you couldn't put down"

I don't know who this Martin was but everything was a set up. He could have been working with Chase and

now Chase is out here trying to make himself look less guilty. He could be working with Ethan or Ray or Dora or anyone. I couldn't trust anyone.

" Oh really? So why didn't you come look for me? Why didn't this Martin show you were I was so I could come give your precious report?"

" It was my turn to give the report since you were not there. I was going to look for you after but you came back"

" Fuck off. Open the door. I want to leave and tell your father I'm divorcing you!" I took the keys on the table and opened the door and left.

I got to my room and found Ethan waiting for me outside.

" and what do you want?" I said annoyed as I opened the door.

" I just want to make sure that you are fine" he said following me in.

" As you can see I'm fine. So leave"

" I know what happened was embarrassing. I felt it too and

Charles can be insensitive  
sometimes but don't let it get to you"

" I'm fine Ethan. I just want to be  
alone"

"I'm really sorry for what happened  
to you. At first I thought you bailed  
out when they wanted you to come  
and give the speech, but some  
dude later told Charles that you  
were probably the girl he just had a  
quickie with blah blah blah. Charles  
called the next person to give the  
report who was Chase and that's  
when I decided to come look for

you. I asked that guy where you were and he just said he doesn't even remember. I did look for you. God knows I did. But it doesn't matter. I think he spiked your drink or something, Martin is a pervet. We need to take you to the doctor so they can examine you. There is a hospital nearby. It won't take forever."

" Let's get Martin here first please. I believe this was just a set up"

" Are you sure?"

I nodded. Ethan walked out and came back with Martin few minutes after.

The poor guy was whimpering. You could tell that Ethan had already assaulted the guy.

" Sit" he commanded

" Please don't beat me again. " He pleaded and Ethan punched him in the face, straight on his eye.

"I'm sorry Ethan. I'll tell you everything. I was sitting when a waiter handed me a note. It said if I don't do what Im being told then the

person will tell my wife what I have been up to. My drug and gambling problems. If I didn't do it then I was going to lose my kids"

" What did you do?"Ethan asked.

" I was told that a waiter will spike her drink and I should take her to a room, dishevel her hair and smudge her makeup.in a nutshell I had to make it look like we just smoked drugs and had sex. Then come back in there and talk about it. I swear I didn't touch her and I don't even know who sent those letters"



"Give me the notes. Where are they?" He asked and the guy searched his packets and produced two notes.

They were handwritten.

" You can go but don't think I'm done with you" he said and the guy ran out of the room like his life depended on it.

" Do you recognize the handwriting?"

" I asked taking one of the notes.

He sighed" it's Dora. She always write the I with a circle on top of it. It

has been a long time habit of hers.

"I'm sorry" he hugged me.

"It's ok. I'll get over the embarrassment eventually. She never liked me anyways. Do you think Chase is on it too?" I asked wanting to hear what he will say.

The two didn't like each other so I'm pretty sure he couldn't pass the chance to bash his cousin.

"Honestly I can't say. I know Dora wants Judy to run that hotel. It's all she ever talks about but Chase doesn't care much about the hotels.

I don't think he would embarrass you like that. It's probably just Dora and Judy. We don't know for sure but yeah" he said.

\*\*\*\*\*

By the time I got back to SA, I had already requested that Zenia finds out the information on the logistic company chase was the CEO of. She called me just when I got home.. I don't know where Chase was and I didn't really care. I have told her what had happened and

what what I was actually planning to do.

Zenia: so Essien and the Randimas have equal shares of 35% each which makes up the 70 Percent of the company's shares. So the only way to topple Chase out of his position is to get the other board members to vote him out and then they vote you in. I have already got Mpho to find things we will use to blackmail them. If all else fail then I will have to use my methods on them. A little torture never hurt

nobody. How soon do you want Chase voted out.?

Tinashe: in a week's time.

Zenia: imagine what will happen to them when they found out that you did not only become the CEO of their beloved company but they have no shares in the mine no more. That will be the ultimate embarrassing moment. What they did to you at Mauritius was perfect. Look at you now, you got motivated to make their lives a living hell. I love it. I didn't want to push you or

anything but I prayed you do more to those money hungry animals. I swear people will faint.

Tinashe: won't Ray cause problems?

Zenia: I got your brother in the tip of my finger. I can always sort him out for you. However Rafael is too sweet, just try to get him on your side. I wouldn't want to hurt him.

Tinashe: I think he has been meaning to tell me that Randima was my dad. He tried in Mauritius

but his brother was quick to drag him out.

Zenia: whatever happens, I trust that you go this. Don't feel intimidated by Charles when he finds out. He is either gonna faint or threaten you.

Tinashe: he is definitely gonna faint. Chase entered the room and I said my goodbyes and hung up.

" The divorce won't be possible before we reach the set dates." He said throwing the contract on the table.

All I was looking forward to was to see his face when he loses his position.

I smiled to myself like a maniac.

Chapter 31

Chase's POV

Tinashe is mad at me. She believes I was involved in what happened to her at Mauritius. At first I believed Martin's version of the story then I overheard my mother talking about it with Judy. What they did to her is messed up. But at this stage I don't see the need to explain myself to



her. My dad is going to reveal to the Randima's that he now owns 70 percent of the mine. She is just going to hate me more.

Ray has been the CEO of the mine ever since his father died. We were supposed to let him know today but the workers have decided to strike for salary increase. My dad wanted Ray to sort it out first before he could make his announcement.

" Morning" Tinashe said as she walked in. Breakfast was already prepared.

" Morning. How did you sleep?"

" Great" she took an apple and walked out. I was hoping we could eat together.

My phone rang. It was my dad.

Charles: hey son.

Chase: hey dad.

Charles: it seemed we will be going forward with our plan earlier than anticipated.

Chase: how so?

Charles: an agreement has been reached with the workers so the dust has settled.

Chase: oh great.

Chase: don't tell me you are having cold feet.

Chase; no... ofcourse not. Well I'm just worried about Tinashe. I don't know how she will take this.

Charles:(he laughs) don't tell me you are whipped. You married this chick for this purpose so why would you worry about her. Don't be weak.

Chase: what's your plan for the big reveal.

Charles: I was thinking of inviting the Randima's to have dinner with us this evening.

Chase: what? I thought we were just going to evict Ray from his office and that's it.

Charles: change of plans. I want Tinashe to be there ,as well as the two brothers. I would love to see their faces when I make the big reveal.

Chase: but dad....

Charles: no buts. Stop worrying about That girl. Infact we can

actually Start the divorce process as soon as they know what we did.

Chase: I have an incoming phone call. Goodbye dad. I'll see you tonight.

I hung up.

I didn't have an incoming phone call. I just felt that this was a bad idea. Perhaps Tinashe might not show up after what happened at Mauritius. She hates Charles's guts, that's for sure.

Tinashe never came back home the whole day. I even left to go to my

father's house without seeing her. I got to my father's house and found all my family members present including Ethan. Ray and Rafael were present too as well as some shareholders of the mine. Tinashe was not there. I hope and pray that she doesn't show up.

"I'm glad that everybody honoured my invite and came to celebrate this amazing night with us. There is plenty to eat and drink. Feel free to indulge in whatever that is available

and if you want more, just shout."

My father spoke.

" We don't have all day Charles. We are even tired of attending your endless events. Why are we here today. You said it had something to do with the mine, so out with it" Ray said impatiently.

Charles chuckled." If that's the case then why not?. I called everyone here today to announce that that our beloved Mine will be under a new management"

" Oh is that so? You are very ambitious Charles. It's a good thing but at the same time, Its so sad."

Ray said .

It was now a dialogue between the two and nobody dared to say a thing. It was at that moment that the door opened and Tinashe walked in.

" Sorry I'm late" she said taking a chair next to me. I understand that she looked stunning but that couldn't be the only reason Ethan



was ogling her like that. I think he likes my wife.

" Perhaps Miss Tinashe here can enlighten you about a contract she has recently signed, if you know what I mean, Raymond" my dad continued, his eyes focusing on Tinashe. She was taken aback by what my dad just said. i wish he could just tell them what he did so we could get over this.

" Tinashe did you sign anything from this man?" Ray was now on his feet. He was actually sweating.

Everybody else just sat and watched as the drama unfold.

" It was for a boutique that he bought for me" Tinashe said innocently.

" A boutique? A boutique, Tinashe? Where is that boutique?. Have you seen it with your own eyes?. How can you be so dumb.If you went back to Venda, none of these would have happened" Ray lashed out on her.

" What's going on? Because I'm Lost". Tinashe asked.

" You have no right to talk to her like that. Get away from her or else I'll make you" I said standing up to him. Ray went back to his seat.

" You gave away my father's company because your dumb ass thought that Chase loved you or whatever. These people used you Tinashe. Chase doesn't love you. He will never love you. There is no boutique. I know exactly what they did to you. Everything you were told is a lie" Ray took off his jacket because he was now sweating

profusely. His brother Rafael remained quiet.

Tinashe turned to look at me.

" I can explain. I know what I did was wrong but I'll explain. It's not what it looks like and I do care about you, a lot" I said to her.

" Can somebody just tell me what the fuck is going on please" Tinashe Said hitting the table.

" Mr Randima is your father so basically you are our sister and he left you something when he died which included some shares in the

mine. Charles found out about it hence he got you to marry his son. I guess the main reason was this.

Ray never wanted you to know that we are related and I can safely say he shot himself on the leg. The contract you signed for the boutique was probably just a cover up for the shares in the mine. If that's the case then it means Charles owns 70 percent of the mine now" Rafael explained to Tinashe who looked like she had just seen a ghost.

I guess it was too much for her to process.

" Oh my God this is the best thing I have heard all year. Charles, why didn't you just tell me that Chase married her for this purpose. " My mom said excitedly. My older brother Chris and his wife were over the moon too.

I can't say the same thing about my other brother Michael. He never liked it when my father uses people for his own gain. Ethan was neutral.

You couldn't tell what he was thinking.

" I want to see that contract.i don't believe this hogwash. Bring the contract here" Ray barked

" Your wish is my command sir"  
Charles spoke with a grin.

" I told you about this Ray I did but you told me you had everything under control. Look now" Rafael said to his brother .

Tinashe had her hands on her face and I couldn't tell whether she was

crying or not. She pushed my hand away when I tried to comfort her.

My father's lawyer walked in with a briefcase. He opened it and handed my father the copy of the contract.

My dad then handed it to Ray.

He grabbed it and started reading it.

Michael and his wife got up to leave but were stopped by what Ray read out.

" Well this contract states that Nashe owns 70 percent of the mine." He said and my dad grabbed the paper to see what he was



talking about. I didn't have to read what was written there but I could see from my father's expression that it was all true. But how?

" Are you sure this is the correct document. Give me the original" my dad said to the lawyer. The guy handed him the original and I took the other copy and started going through it. It was all there. Tinashe owned the mine.

We all turned to look at Tinashe who was now smiling at us.

She knew all along. She played us in our own game. The tables have turned and I was now sweating.

My dad fainted.

" Please call an ambulance. He is having a heart attack" my mom shouted in panic as she held him.

" guys, please excuse me. I have a mine to run....oh and send my well wishes to Charles when he recovers. That is if he will recover."

Tinashe said taking her bag and walking out.

How could she be so heartless.?

## Chapter 32

### Chase's POV

Underestimate Tinashe, that will be fun.

I learnt the hard way and right now my head is all over the place. My father got taken to the hospital and the doctor just told us his condition is stable, but critical. Whatever that means.

My dad was bound to take this harder than anyone else and I hope he pulls through. Tinashe didn't stick around to see if my dad pulls

through or not. I never thought she was a heartless person. The innocent girl I once knew has turned into someone I don't know. It serves me right I guess.

It's been two days since the incident and I haven't gone back home. My mom needed me so I have been here for her. I also spent most of my time at the hospital. I have no idea whether Tinashe has moved out of the house or if she is still there. She knows moving out is against the contract she signed so I guess she

is still there. Truth be told, I'm dealing with a different person now and I'm sure she has no regard for the contract no more.

My dad got discharged. The family doctor was the one who will be looking after him. I ensured Charles that i will deal with the situation at hand. I didn't want him to worry himself to death.

I went back to my house and found Tinashe there. She was busy on her laptop. I honestly thought she wouldn't want to face me but she

didn't seem to care that I was back. She was the first to greet then continued with whatever She was doing. I wished she could just speak to me more.

The mine saga is not something we can fix now. We have to accept that she has beat us in our own game.

We could take it back in the long run but it's something we must plan carefully. Tinashe was no longer that village girl my dad used to refer her as. The game has changed drastically.

I moved out of our main bedroom. It wasn't safe sleeping in the same bedroom as this woman. She might kill me.

It's been a week since Tinashe has taken over the mine and we hardly talk nor do we eat breakfast together. We are just two strangers living in the same house. My mom had suggested that i move back home but i have refused.

Today I decided to go to work after a whole week of not going there.

Zoey was updating me about every

single thing that was happening, including the board meeting that was called today.

I got there late.

" Oh you have decided to finally show up, Chase. The company is in shambles and you are on holiday" one of the irritating man from the board said. I forgot his name.

" You do understand that my dad has been sick, right?" I said taking a seat

" There won't be a need for you to take a seat because we are almost



done here. You must know that we all have problems. Anyways, a vote of no confidence has been brought forward and the majority has voted against you. So a new CEO has been appointed with immediate effect" Mr Thomas spoke.

" What...?" I couldn't even finish what I wanted to say because Tinashe walked in and everyone stood up clapping for her.

" Thank you guys for giving me the opportunity to run this amazing

company. I won't disappoint you"  
she said smiling, avoiding my gaze.

WTF!

The board members started  
discussing things among  
themselves as they took their things  
to leave. They all went to  
congratulate Tinashe personally.  
Some gave her a hug while others  
opted for a handshake.

I was too shocked to do anything.

Everything was happening fast.

Why was Tinashe doing this?

" Security has already cleared Your staff from my office. You will find them by the receptionist" she said as she turned to leave but I pushed her against the wall and held her hands.

" What game are you playing Tinashe?" I asked.

" It's not a game Chase. We both know that my father had the upper hand in most of these businesses but your manipulative father found a way to control things. Ray has been

all talk and no action. It's all about to change now"

I laughed" your father? A guy you never spoke to, your entire life?

Ohhh come on Tee."

" If we are done here, I would like to go and do some work now" she said trying to free herself from my grasp but I didn't budge.

" So how do you plan to run this company and the mine at the same time? Or you plan to be jack of all trades and master of none?"

She kissed me. This was unexpected but after some time I reacted to the kiss and that's when she found her way out and left me standing there. So she only kissed me so she could get out of my grasp. Ag.

This was not something I was going to tell my dad. I called my mom to explain what was happening and asked her to make sure that my dad doesn't find out. It might take him back to his deathbed.

When it rains it pours indeed. This was

Too much for me to handle. This right here ,was the results of being greedy.

After leaving the company, I went straight to the airport. I needed a vacation and time to think.

I booked the next available flight which was enroute to Qatar. it's not my ideal destination considering how the weather could be but I just wanted to get away from everything

at this stage or else I'll be having a heart attack too.

I spent four days there. The days away helped. I was now ready to sit down with Tinashe and try to find amicable solution to our problems.

This was probably the best time for me to tell her how I felt about her.

She might just believe me.

\*\*\*\*\*

This is the day that the Lord has made. The day I'm going to tell Tinashe how I feel about her. The war over the companies can wait.

They don't really Matter. I wore my best suit and asked Marcus to accompany me.

Mind you, this will be the first time I actually pour my heart out to someone. This is something I didn't have to do with Isabella. Everything just fell into place. I can't say the same with Tee, considering how I have been treating her. But I'm sure about loving her. I do.

I got to her office and Zoey tried to stop me. She told me Tinashe was



busy or something along those lines.

" She called me and asked me to come see her now" I said as I made my way to the door. I had to do it now or else I might never have such courage.

I thought Tinashe was going to fire Zoey and some of the staff members but it seemed nobody had been let go. Is it possible that Zoey knew something about the contract that was signed that day? I doubt.

" Are you having cold feet? Do you want me to push you in?" Marcus smirked as he walked to where I was.

I honestly needed some pushing. I felt like a teenager who had to ask someone out for the first time.

Marcus was about to knock when we both heard some sounds. It was people moaning. There was no doubt that people were having sex in there. Maybe she was watching porn. I hoped for the latter.

My heart started beating faster. I kept telling myself that it was not what I was thinking or better yet it was someone else in there. Not Tinashe.

" Maybe we need to come back later" Marcus spoke but I refused to listen to him. I wanted to see what was happening on the other side of the door so I opened it. Another part of me was honestly hoping that it was locked, but it wasn't. The door opened without even Making noise.

My jaw tightened as I saw the scene in front of me. My hands which were usually so strong now felt weak. My tongue, which was usually so sharp and cruel, now refused to form any words.

My legs couldn't even move.

I started sweating profusely.

This was not happening.

Chapter 33

Chase's POV

I thought what Isabella did to me was painful but the pain was nothing compared to what I was

feeling right now. I lost control and almost fall, hitting the dustbin that was behind me. It made noise that alerted Tinashe and Ethan that there were intruders in the room..They were so caught up in the moment that they didn't even hear us enter.

Ethan looked embarrassed to be caught but Tinashe didn't even look bothered. What kind of a human being is this?.

" I can explain,Chase. I'm sorry. I really am sorry" Ethan said as he

quickly removed the condom he had on and wore his trousers and fixed his shirt. Atleast they were using protection, right? That count for something.

Tinashe started fixing her skirt and the buttons of her shirt. She didn't seem remorseful that she has been caught fucking my cousin. This just made me mad.

I pounced on Ethan and he fell to the ground. I punched him atleast five times before Marcus got hold of

me. Tinashe was screaming " stop it".

I didn't say anything to anyone after that. I left.

I headed to the parking lot and got inside my car. I started to drive around aimlessly , not really having a Destination. Gradually my right foot started to feel numb from constantly pressing on the accelerator.

My phone rang and I could see Marcus was calling. I tossed the phone onto the passenger seat,

ignoring his call. If I go back now, i might possibly kill Tinashe with my bare hands. She has wronged me. I tried to calm down and think about what I should do next.

I could feel myself starting to get closer to the edge of insanity, so I tried to distract myself by playing some loud music.

I laughed grimly at what I have witnessed earlier, my chest started to hurt, and the pain spread to every corner of my body. I felt as though it's going to tear me apart. I have



had my suspicions about those two but a part of me didn't want to believe that they were a thing. I should have left a room for disappointments because this hurts. It even hurts more than when Tinashe took the mine or my position.

Suddenly I felt too hot, so I undid my neck tie. Taking a deep breath, I tossed it to the passenger seat. after an hour of driving aimlessly, I stopped at a bar for a drink or two. I

sat there for like an hour then I decided to go home.

Tinashe was back and she was watching some TV show.

" How many times did you sleep with him?" I asked, my voice composed.

" Um...well. I'm pretty sure we have lost count" she said nonchalantly.

Consumed with pain, envy and unbearable anger, i started throwing things around the house. Whatever I could find. Tinashe just continued focusing on the TV show. The show

was 'deadly women' on  
Investigation discovery. I swear she  
was doing it intentionally.

I quickly turned my head to face  
her, giving her an icy glare. " Wow,  
You are such a bitch" I said through  
my teeth.

She laughed." And why is that? I  
have seen you shag different  
women right before my own eyes.  
You would bring them here and  
sometimes you wouldn't even close  
the door so I can hear or see you. I

never called you names. So what's up with the name calling?"

" I never shagged your cousin" I defended

"Oh come on, Chase. Cousin or not, Ethan and I have something special going on. Respect that" she said not looking at me.

I laughed" something special?. Just because he seems sweet and romantic, you call it something special? Ag that guy is a wolf in a sheep's skin."

" You love me, don't you?" She said flatly.

"Love you? Don't be ridiculous" I scoffed.

" Then why are you mad, Chase?.if you don't love me then let me continue my affair with Ethan. You and I will soon be divorcing. There is nothing left in this marriage anyways"

" No! It's not going to happen. As long as you are still married to me, you won't see my cousin" I said sternly and she kept quiet.

I have to admit that I was being punished by how I have always treated Tinashe and every other woman who had been unlucky enough to come to my orbit. What hurt even more is that it has been Tinashe who had brought the retribution.

She chose my cousin. That makes it even appalling. The thought of it only drive me to the brink of madness and I just want to make sure that Ethan feels the pain I'm feeling.

My phone rang and this time around I decided to answer it without even looking at it.

Marcus: finally, where are you?

Chase: in my house. What do you want?

Marcus: I just need to make sure that you are not throwing everything you have around the house. Don't forget that I know you well. You need to come to my place or I'll pick you up.

Chase: I'm fine. I'll be fine.( I walked to my bedroom)

Marcus: tell that to someone who doesn't know you. We need to find a way forward and that doesn't include you pushing her away. I'm sure you can see that she doesn't seem to care about you anymore.

Chase: it's all messed up.

Marcus: even though she has been seeing him for a quite some time, it doesn't mean there is no chance for you.

Chase: what do you mean seeing him for quite some time?



Marcus: um...I once saw them kissing in front of the hotel some months ago.

Chase: what? And you have the nerve to still call yourself my friend?

Wow

Marcus: it wasn't my place to tell and besides, I never thought you would care. You were still banging different chicks by then.

Chase: I'm hurt Marcus. Why is everything going south? My life is in shambles and I don't even know what to do

Marcus: well Ethan might be dating Tinashe as a way of getting back at you and she is probably clueless about that. I have no doubt you love her and we can find a way to expose him. Ethan is not an angel Tinashe believe he is. You and I both know that. If anything, none of you deserve to be with her.

Chase: I deserve her more than he does

Marcus: (he laughs) well let me not say anything. Your dad has

requested a family dinner tonight.

So don't be late.

Chase: did he find out about Ethan and Nashe?

Marcus: nah, unless Ethan told me.

He wants everyone there at 6pm so it's almost time.

Chase: fine, let me take a shower.

I took a shower And went to my father's house. Everyone was there except for Tinashe.

" I'm glad everyone has made it tonight. I'm feeling great so stop asking about my health. The issue

at hand is Tinashe. I didn't expect what she has done but I believe as a family we can get back the mine. It might take time but it can be done. What needs to be done right now is to make sure we bring that mine to its knees to a point where she will be forced to sell it. I believe Chase and Ethan can do this as they have done it before with the other companies we wanted." My dad said

" So you don't think that I am capable too?" Chris asked

" That's not what I said. Alliances can be formed, all I need is to see that mine back in this family. And you all know that when I reward, I do it big"

I took a deep breath. Do I really have to do this?

Chapter 34

Ethan's POV

I woke up to the sun shining in my face and a throbbing headache that seems to intensify as soon as I tried to raise my head.

I rubbed the side of my head, in attempt to ease the pain. I groaned as I forced myself to get up.

I got into a shower and took a quick one. I had a meeting that I was already late for. I had texted my personal assistant to alert the board that I would be late.

After taking the shower, I searched for some aspirin that I drank, hoping it would stop this misery I was in.

Headaches seems to be something that can't just leave me alone.

I checked my phone hoping that Tanisha has texted a good morning text. She always does. There was nothing, so I threw the phone on my bed. It was never my intention to get Chase to know what I was doing with Nashe. But it's all my fault, I initiated sex that day and Tinashe asked me a million times if I had locked the door, in which I nodded. I thought I locked, and besides I thought Chase was still on his vacation.

I know Chase will try everything in his power to ensure that Nashe and I don't stay together. When he fights, he fights dirty. Hence I wanted everyone to know about my affair with her after their divorce. Chase can stay with Nashe just to spite me, even if he doesn't want her. Things are just not going to be the same and I'm scared that Tinashe might stop our affair. I also don't want Charles to find out because I need some funding from him for my new business and he might get



angry if he knows what I have been up to, especially now that Tinashe has fucked him over.

I finally forced myself to get dressed and made my way to work. I tried calling Tinashe but her phone was off.

" Mr Ndamase, Mr Randima is in your office. I tried to tell him that he needed to make an appointment but he disregarded what I told him and went straight to your office"

My PA said as she tried to keep up with my long strides as I made my way to my office.

" It's fine".

I walked in my office and found Ray sitting on my desk with a glass of whiskey on his hand.

"Damn Ndamase. I thought you were not coming." He smirked.

" Perhaps if you made an appointment then you wouldn't have to wait for hours. What do you want Raymond?"

" Awww. Is that how you greet an old friend? I just missed Hanging out with you. That's all!"

I ignored him and took my phone to try Tinashe one more time. The phone was still on voicemail. Can she atleast let me know that she is fine?

" Trouble in paradise?" Ray ask with a smirk and before I could answer, he continued." You and Chase are so funny. You always seem to get attracted to the same girls. I mean your relationship got tainted all

because of a woman and now you are sworn enemies. It's sad actually"

" What are you on about?" I asked busy on my laptop.

He laughed." I know that you are fucking my dear sister Tinashe and I have known for quite some time"

" So you are here to blackmail me?"

" Blackmail you? Ofcourse not. I'm here to help you get the upper hand in this love triangle of yours"

" I don't need your help Ray"

" But I need yours. I know things ain't great between me and Tinashe and I'd like you to help us mend the relationship."

" Look I want nothing to do with whatever is happening between you and her. I don't even want to be involved in Charles's shenanigans. So find another way to mend your relationship. If anything, I'll warn her against you. We both know you are a dangerous snake Ray"

" You will regret not helping me." He got up, finished his drink and walked out.

My phone rang. It displayed Tinashe.i

Sighed in relief.

Ethan: hey babe

Tinashe: hey you.

Ethan: I have been trying to call you.

Tinashe: I was in the mine and didn't charge my phone this morning. What's up.

Ethan: nothing I missed you.

Tinashe: oh

Ethan: Awww babe. Is that all you are going to say?

Tinashe: no. I missed you too. I just thought there was an emergency or something because I saw your endless missed calls.

Ethan: I was just checking on you. Is everything ok in the mine?

Tinashe: it's great.

Ethan: so when am I seeing you?

Tinashe: we can meet later today.

Ethan: cool I have something I need to tell you.

" Is that my wife you are flirting with?" Chase roared. I didn't even hear him enter.

" I gotta go. I'll call you" I said to Tinashe then hung up.

" Have you heard of knocking?" I asked him.

" You are shameless Ethan. Stay away from my wife or you will regret the day you laid your filthy eyes on her"

" Or what Chase?. What are you going to do? Are you gonna run to daddy and report me? Go ahead



because we both know the only reason you want her is because I want her. You can't stand to see people have things that you think you own. It's not like I'm surprised"

" Don't flatter yourself young man.

Whether I want her or not is none of your business. She is my wife. You are always after everything I want.

You are not even shameless"the scoffed.

" Everything you want (I laughed) are we talking about Isabella or someone else."

" No one is talking about Isabella here."

" Then let's talk about her since we have never had this conversation before. The last time I checked you knew very well that I was dating that chick and your selfish ass pursued her either way"

" She told me you were just friends and it doesn't matter because she chose me over you"

" Because she was a gold digging hoe" Chase slapped me hard and I didn't retaliate.

" Oh wake up from this reverie that you are on. That girl found out that you were the sole heir of your father's business and I was just a cousin hence she chose you"

" Believe what you want, if it makes you sleep better at night Ethan"

" The two of you deserved each other anyways. But let me put you out of your misery. Isabella was not forced to marry Guzman, she did so in her own accord. You know why? Because she realised that you didn't own anything as yet and it all

belonged to your father. Guzman had money, power and fame that she desperately yearned for.

Everything she told you was a lie Chase."

" You are lying" he barked.

" I helped you by making sure you don't move to Colombia. Guzman was going to kill you since you were acting like a love sick puppy and Isabella was clearly playing you. I know you very well and you think you are always right and you always get what you want. I could have told

you the truth back then but you would think I was jealous of you. Mr self conceited"

I walked over to pour myself a glass of whiskey. I poured one for Chase and handed it to him but he threw it against the door, causing the poor glass to break. The shards of glass flew everywhere. I wasn't surprised, Chase has a short temper.

" I know you are hurt since you loved her and for what is worth, I'm sorry. I have always wanted to tell you. I tried to find ways to tell you

but I failed. It's not like I enjoyed seeing you in misery. You are my cousin Chase. I didn't mean to like Tinashe. It just happened and i also found out that everything was arranged and you didn't like her, which gave me hope that Tinashe and I can end up together. I never meant for you to find us in that compromising state. You may think I did it to avenge you taking Isabella from me. But it's not that."

I sighed. He was fuming but not saying a thing. Anything could

happen right now. It was better I told him everything so i continued.

" Isabella realized that not all that glitters is gold and Guzman was not a man she can mess with, so she wanted out. No one leaves Guzman and she knew that. She reached out to me for help her but I refused because I knew that when he comes for her ,he would come for me too. She then contacted you and lied to you about spending the rest of her life with you blah blah blah. Her plan was to steal some of

Guzman's money and go live at some island"

" And how do you know that?"

Chase asked.

" Ask her best friend, Lily. The sad part about this, is Guzman found out all that she was planning and set a trap for her, which means you would have died that day if I didn't make you miss that flight.

I had to pay your driver to delay you, I also paid people at the airport to delay you and it helped because your dumbass would have been



dead. You were blinded by love and that sexy body that you didn't realize she took you for a fool all these years". I took a paper and scribbled some numbers and put them next to him.

" This is Lily's phone numbers. Call her to confirm the story or continue living in your fairytale, if you so wish". I took and my Jacket and walked out, leaving him seating there.

Well I finally told him the truth. What he does with it, is his own cup of tea.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 35

### Tinashe's POV

I was woken up by a commotion downstairs. I quickly wore my gown and went to check. Chase was in a bad mood yesterday so I thought it had something to do with him.

The noise was being caused by my mother.

" Oh darling. Here you are. I missed you badly" she said as she ran to hug me.

" What do you want mother?" I asked. Walking to the fridge to pour myself something to drink. I was definitely gonna need something stronger when dealing with my mom.

" Can you believe that your security was refusing me entry? Who does he think he is?"

" You haven't answered my question mother. What is it that you want?" I asked sternly.

" Imagine hearing from hearsays that your daughter owns a mine. A whole mine Tinashe. And you never thought it was a wise thing to tell me? They said you are even a CEO of a company. In other you are rich and I'm still suffering in Tembisa"

I didn't get to answer her because Chase descended the stairs. He greeted and went to pour himself coffee.

" Chase my son-in-law! Your mother in law is suffering from being Jonny walker. Can't you just buy me a small car or convince your wife to get me one?" My mom said and I rolled my eyes hearing that Statement.

Chase shrugged as he ascended the stairs.

" Mom I'll come see you. I'm late for work. We will discuss the mine later" I said practically pushing her out of the door.

She tried to protest but I closed the door on her face. I was curious as to why Chase was fuming last night. I have discovered that Charles uses Chase and Ethan to fight his battles. The other brothers were the weakest link.

Ethan and Chase has been in loggerheads to be the one who ultimately run Charles's companies. They would do anything he wanted them to do in a bid to get more shares in his companies.

I was certain that he was going to use them to try and fight me. I couldn't trust any of them.

If I continue to date both of them then I would add fuel to the love-hate relationship of theirs. This might distract them from the ultimate goal of ruining me. Those two can't clearly stand to see each other succeed.

I went to prepare for work and when I was about to leave, an old woman who looked too stylish for her age entered.

" Chase come give me a hug....oh what do we have here?" She said " Hello i'm Tinashe" I smiled as I greeted.

" I'm Sophie, Chase's grandmother. Mmm ain't you a sight for sore eyes. You are the one who married my grandson and I was never told?."

" Hello grandma. What a suprise!" Chase said coming from his room.

" A suprise is when I found out that you were married and nobody dared to tell me. Are we fighting Chase?"



" No ofcourse not grandma. It's just complicated."

"I swear I have the most weird family. Anyways Tinashe we need to catch up. I hope you have not been sucked by the blood suckers of this family. Dora can leave you high and dry. Chase is a good boy. He just need to be loved. Hopefully you guys will give me a grandkid soon". grandmother said taking my hand and dragging me to the living room.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chase's POV

I stood with my back glued to the door, as I tried to calm my breathing, my nerves and my racing heart.

Isabella fooled me and I have been playing along like a fool I was. I honestly never thought that our relationship was a lie.

What made this thing worse is Ethan knew that she was playing me and he was probably laughing behind my back. The least he could have done was to warn me back

then and I would have decided what to do with what he had told me.

How many years has it been now and all I ever thought of was Isabella. I had her picture plastered on my wall. I swore to avenge her death and it was all I ever wanted to do.

Love is a myth.

This shit doesn't exist.

when you give people your all, they turn to play you.

My chest heaves painfully and I suck in a breath. Why does it have

to be Ethan who knows and not somebody else?

Well if he thinks that he is going to have a happily ever after with Tinashe, then he is mistaken. It's not going to happen. Not under my watch.

I got home, without saying a word to anyone and went straight to my study. The first thing I destroyed was the huge painting of Isabella that I had in there. I started throwing everything that reminded me of her

against the wall. Including the watch she got for me that I wore everyday.

After feeling better, I went to take a shower and slept in the spare room I have been using for a while now.

The next morning I was woken up by noise. When I went to check I found Tinashe and her mother. I greeted, pour myself some coffee and went back to my room.

Tinashe's mom tried making small talks and I was not in the mood so I brushed he off.

I was about to go see Ethan when my grandmother entered. She never told me she was coming and I was surprised to see her here. If anything, i didn't want her here.

However, She seemed to be getting along with Tinashe and I might have to use her to find my way back to Tinashe. I already had a plan figured and my grandmother said something that got me thinking.

I told my grandmother I had errands to run, I'll come back and see her.

She didn't even seem to hear what I

said as she was laughing and talking with Tinashe.

I went to see Ethan.

"What do you want?" He asked clearly annoyed.

"I want you to leave the country!" I said nonchalantly.

He laughed, "since when do you tell me what to do? So you have realized that you might not win Tinashe and you are resorting to this? How pathetic!"

" The thing is, I'm not going to force you to leave the country. You will do so willingly" I smirked

" It's not going to happen Chase. Are you mad that I knew Isabella was playing you and I didn't tell you?. Grow some balls"

" Oh well" I threw an envelope on the table and Ethan took it to check the contents.

" Are you threatening me" he asked holding the pictures from the envelope.



" Call it whatever you want to call it but I don't think Charles will be pleased if he was to see these pictures...oh and I have a video"

" You son of a.....this has nothing to do with Tinashe."

" Ofcourse not. I knew that you were giving your friend, Raymond some inside information that he was using to fight my dad but I overlooked that because Ray doesn't know what he is doing 90% of the time but now you made an alliance with a man that Charles despise. You have

been having secret meetings with this guy. I wonder how Charles will react if he finds out that your loyalty has shifted. He is going to make your life a living hell but it won't happen if you just pack your bags and go manage one of his hotels somewhere. You used to love that. You have options"

" you are pathetic. I want to at least say Goodbye to Tinashe. At least tell her I'm leaving"

" Oh no no no loverboy. It's not going to happen. Book a ticket

tonight and disappear. It's better  
that way"

" Fine Chase. Enjoy this while it last.  
But It won't be long"

I smiled and walked out.

With Ethan out of the way, then I  
can start putting my plan into motion

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 36

Chase's POV

When I woke up, I forgot where I  
was for a moment. I was wrapped in  
the warmth and scent of a woman  
lying besides me. All I wanted to do

was to stay in this state for as long as I could. It was raining outside so this was just the perfect moment to cuddle.

My grandmother had announced last night that she would be staying with us for at least three weeks.

Usually she would stay in a hotel when she comes to visit us but this time around she had an exception.

Perhaps it was because she got along with Tinashe just fine. They even went shopping together.

I was just excited that my plan would definitely come along as long as she was around. For instance, I was forced to move back to our main bedroom because we didn't want her to find out exactly what was going on. She was already convinced that the two of us are in love and we are meant to be. She couldn't stop talking about it.

Granny never got along with my mother for as long as I can remember. They have always been in each other's case hence she

would never go there. It's always a war zone when they are around each other.

Tinashe opened her eyes.

" Morning " I greeted smiling.

"I thought I made it clear that you were sleeping in the couch last night. What are you doing here?".

She asked.

" It was uncomfortable. I couldn't sleep at all. Please allow me to sleep on the bed from now on. I promise not to touch you".

" Fine"

My phone vibrated, it was a message from Marcus letting me know that Ethan had left the country. Im glad he listened to me or things would get messy. I also asked him to leave without telling Tinashe and I could see he did just that.

Tinashe went to freshen up. She then went to prepare some breakfast for us. She was probably doing that because of my grandmother.

We ate breakfast together.

" I can safely conclude that you are a good cook Tinashe. Last night dinner was delicious and so is this breakfast. Chase is lucky to have found a woman who can cook. It's rare these days" grandma said.

" I am very lucky grandma" I said. After our tasty breakfast I offered to drive Tinashe to work.

She didn't refuse.

I accompanied her to work and I thought she was going to tell me to cut the act but she didn't. Instead she was on her phone the whole



time. After dropping her off I went to see Marcus.

" So what's this big plan of yours now that Ethan is temporarily out of the picture?" Marcus asked handing me a glass of whiskey.

" Well I think it's high time Tinashe and I have a child" I said taking a sip of my whiskey.

" What? Are you telling me that you are planning to use an innocent baby to fight your battles?"

" Stop putting it like that Marcus. I want to have a baby with her because I love her" I defended.

" Yeah right" he scoffed.

" I'm serious. Tinashe and I are left with few months before we head for divorce. It's clear that she will cut all ties with me"

" Yes and it's better that way'

" Whose friend are you, Marcus?"

" Yours ofcourse but you can't man up and do the right things so you don't deserve to have a baby with her. The least you can do is to

come clean with what you did to that poor guy Kiernan and also tell her that you were responsible for the beating she got"

" And you think she would still want me after that?"

" So what do you think will happen when she finds out on her own? A lot of things has gone wrong in your relationship but it doesn't mean you can't make it right and start on a clean slate. You also need to apologize for bringing girls in the

house. Apologize for all the shitty things you have done"

" I will. But i'm going to tell her about all the bad things I have done, only after she falls pregnant"

" What happened to that confident guy who used to get every girl he wanted. He never had to play silly games to get the girls he wanted?"

" This is not just any girl. This is Tinashe. The girl i have undermined who turned out to be more lethal than I anticipated. You saw how she showed no remorse when I found

her fucking my cousin. That scene still pains me to this day and she doesn't even seem to care. I thought she was head over heels in love with me and would do anything to win my affection and it turned out it's all gone. She doesn't even want me to touch her anymore. You need to understand that I really am desperate for her affection right now. I even feel bad for bringing all those girls in our house that time"

" So how are you planning on getting her Pregnant if she doesn't want you to touch her?" He asked.

" Well we have always had a great sex life and I'm sure she missed it too. As soon as she realise that Ethan left and is not coming back, she might give in. Plus we are back to sharing the room now that grandma is here. I will work my charm on her."

" Do you remember when she first got there and you told me to make sure that she was on contraceptives

because you didn't want the 'gold digger' to trap you with a baby?"

Marcus asked

" I never called her a gold digger"

" You did Chase.... anyways what

I'm trying to tell you is she is

probably on contraceptives. How

are you going to get that out of the

way?" He asked refilling his drink.

" I'll fix it. I want you to find out

where she gets her pills or injection

from"

" So I'm now your errand boy?"

" Stop whining and get me that information. I'll raid her stuff tomorrow when she goes to work and hopefully I'll find a card or something"

" Or you guys can just sit down and discuss the issue of having a baby like normal adults. Maybe God will remember you and she will say yes. But we both know she won't so I'll help you my dear friend. I just feel sorry for the poor kid. Being born an Essien is a problem on its own"



" Shut up. I'm going to be a great father. Watch and learn" I smirked.

" With a grandfather like Charles? That child will need all the prayers he/she can get. All the divine intervention must be there"

" Nxa I'm leaving. I need that info Tomorrow".

\*\*\*\*\*

The next day I drove Tinashe to work and came back to look for her family planning card. It didn't even take me long to find it in one of the drawers. I was hoping she was

taking the pills so I could easily switch them but it turned out she was taking the injection. But it didn't mean my luck had run out. She was getting her shots from a doctor I knew so well.

I decided to pay him a visit the very same day.

" To what do I owe the pleasure, Mr Essien?" Jeff asked as I entered his office.

" so an old Friend can't come see you?"

" Not when that friend is Chase. We both know you only visit me when you want something. If it has something to do with killing someone then I'm sorry, I can't help"

" Well I just found out that my wife comes to you for contraceptives"

" Well you do know about this doctor- patient confidentiality right? I'm still very much practicing that so I have nothing to discuss with you"

" Since when have you become this serious?"

" Since I don't want to lose my certificate"

" My wife comes to you to get a certain something called Nur-isterate. I just checked and she is coming for her next shot in 3 days. Please replace that with water"

" What? Are you crazy? You want me to give her water instead of Nur-isterate?"

" Oh you are smart after all..I think that's what I said. Don't tell me about your doctor-patient confidentiality because we both

know I know things that can make you lose your precious certificate"

" I can't replace Nur-isterate with water. Nur-isterate looks oily. She will see that something is off"

" Well replace it with cooking oil, tissue oil or whatever oil that looks like it. Bottom line is when she comes in here, she better not get the Nur-isterate"

" If you are trying to get her Pregnant, there is a possibility that the injection can take up to a year

before it completely wears off from her body."

" Do what I told you to do Doctor. If she doesn't fall pregnant then you will just have to continue giving her cooking oil or whatever oil you will give her. Now if you will excuse me. I have places to go"

" You are impossible Chase" he said as I walked out.

\*\*\*\*\*"

I got home and found my dad , my mom and my grandmother sitting on the patio.

" Thank God my grandson is here"  
grandma said. I greeted my parents  
and I could tell something was  
bothering my dad.

" Your grandmother is impossible to  
please. I have been begging her to  
come and see us and all we get is  
stories. We came to see her and  
she is giving us cold shoulder" my  
dad said as I took a seat next to my  
grandmother.

" My doctor told me that I should  
stay away from toxic people" my  
grandmother said and my mom

rolled her eyes. I just wanted to go and take a nap.

" When were you planning to tell me that that scoundrel has taken your job as the CEO. How could you not tell me Chase?" Charles shouted.

" Let the poor guy be. You have been forcing these kids to do exactly what you want. It's a great things he has lost that position. I don't even think he was happy there" grandma defended me.

" Ma, I'm not talking to you. This has nothing to do with you and he has



been avoiding me. On the other hand Ethan went to God knows where. How are we going to get the mine back. Wake the fuck up Chase before that woman mops the floor with us"

" Enough Charles" grandma hit the table and my dad kept quiet.

" Can't we sit and talk about something else? You always talk about these companies like your life depends on it. This family has turned greedy because you always want more. All you ever talk about is

money and positions.whoever took that mine or whatever did well. I hope he could take more. Maybe you will come back to your senses" grandma got up and went inside the house

" Please leave" I said to my parents.

" Don't tell me you are listening to that old crone" my mother said.

" Just go!" I shouted and they left.

Do I really want to bring a baby into this family?

Chapter 37

Tinashe's POV

I have been stressed a lot lately.  
Mostly because of work. It's not  
easy working with people who are  
just determined to prove that you  
can't do your job right.

Work was suffocating me.No Matter  
how many times I have tried to think  
of something else, it seemed almost  
impossible to keep my train of  
thought on something else.

I pulled into the parking lot in my  
designated spot. I took my stuff and  
made my way to the elevator. The  
music played from the elevator and

I hummed to it as it moved up to my desired floor. I was in a good mood today and I have Chase to thank for it.

Perhaps I need to admit that Ethan disappearing on me was also adding to my stress. He left without a message or any phone call to let me know where he was going. I had to find out from two chicks gossiping about it at work. Apparently he was at Taiwan and he posted pictures on his Instagram. I wouldn't know. I didn't have Instagram.

I had to admit that I was hurt by the fact that he just left.

The ding from the elevator brought me back to reality. The doors opened, giving me a visual of the busy floor. Employees were pacing up and down, some drinking their coffee while others laughed about God knows what. That's what makes this floor busy. People do as they please.

The thing is, nobody really respected me as their CEO. I was usually the topic of every single day.

People will be discussing the fact that I had no degree and was not fit to hold this position. I had been given a nickname. Apparently I was called ' hlaudi motsoeneng'.

I walked to my office and put my stuff down then went back to where everybody was. Ofcourse, nobody noticed my presence.

I tried to get their attention and few people stopped what they were doing. Some continued whispering to each other.

" So with me I have some performance reports of each department in this company and it's sad to say you guys have been slacking. The absenteeism has skyrocketed while others take lunch for 3 hours. You have a week to improve your performance or start looking for other jobs because I'm going to fire people" I said calmly and I could tell people didn't really believe the statement i just uttered.

Some laughed and some mumbled in disagreement with what I have said.

Peter walked in. This was a guy that I had given endless warnings for being late. Mind you, he stayed not far from the company and I have overheard him saying he would never wake up early to be led by a woman. These people have tested my patience long enough.

" That will be all for today. Peter please pack your stuff because you



are fired!" I said nonchalantly as I made my way to my office.

There were gasps here and there and Peter started begging me to let him keep his job. It wasn't going to happen.

" I was starting to think you have become so soft" Zoey said as she handed me some papers.

" I was just trying to be nice and clearly these people don't want that"

" Oh Chase called. He said he has been trying to get hold of you and was just checking if you have made

it to work safely....you two are funny but it's none of my business" she smiled as she walked out.

I checked my phone and there was a message from Chase. ' I missed you and I hope you got to work safe' I threw myself on my chair and tilted my head as i thought about last night. It was magical, no doubt. So I got home tired and stressed ofcourse because I had just lost an important client. Chase saw it so he prepared a warm bath for me and offered to give me a massage. I

gladly accepted and the rest is history.

We both know that sex can help relieve stress by raising endorphins and other hormones that boost mood. I guess it explains why I was in the good mood today.

Thing is I don't remember if he used protection or not. I doubt he did which reminds me of my next gynae appointment that I had today. As much as I will be busy at work today, I have to find a way to go

there. I don't want a baby right now especially when the father is Chase.

I was so inclined to my work that I didn't realize that I missed lunch.

There was a knock on the door and before I could even acknowledge the knock, Mpho entered holding some takeaways and wine.

"Zoey told me you have been in here since forever and you were not even answering my calls"

I checked my phone. " oh it's on silent. Sorry friend"

" So I bought lunch and your favourite wine" he said preparing the food and pouring the wine.

" Jeez Mpho I'm at work. I can't be seen drinking at work"

" Well you are the boss so a glass won't hurt. Haven't you seen that all these business men have whiskeys in their office and nobody say a thing. You need to take it easy. You are hardly available for nights out or even lunch. I told you dating two men will take all your time. Look

now" he handed me a glass and I took it.

" Well Ethan left without even telling me. "

" Forget about him. If anything forget about Chase too. I'll hook you up with a rich man who has no issues"

" Yeah right. Where is Zenia?. I haven't seen her in a while"

" Well...Aiden proposed and she finally said yes so they are spending some quality time together. She did

send you a message letting you know. Check your phone"

" Oh that's great. I thought she wanted nothing to do with marriage"

" She is crazy,like you. Anyways let's eat. You look malnourished chomi" Mpho said and we laughed as we started eating.

" Oh shit, I almost forgot to go get my Nur-isterate shot. What time is it? I hope my gynae hasn't left"

" its 15:10.Worry not my friend. I can take you to my workplace and you can get a shot there. We

always have those to give to women, postnatal."

" What would I do without a friend like you?

"

After we finished eating, I packed my stuff as we prepared to leave. We went to my car. Mpho came with an Uber earlier on.

" Oh...well I forgot I can't get there. I lied to this other colleague of mine about being sick so she could go work for me. Let's just go to your



doctor. I'm sure he is still open" he said as I was about to start the car. We drove to my doctor and lucky for me he was still there. I greeted the receptionist and she told me I could go in and see him as there were no other patients.

" Oh hey Mrs Essien." He greeted  
" Hey doc. So I got busy at work and almost forgot about my appointment today. I'm glad you are still here"

" Well I was on my way out.  
Perhaps you can go to the other

doctor I know or the Clinic. Or pharmacy" he said.

The person who is claiming he was on his way out was actually sitting on his chair, busy on his phone.

" I had a long day so driving up and down is not ideal for me. Clinics close at 4 and the pharmacy is a distance from here. Can't we just be fast?"

He breathed heavily." Fine. Let's get It done"

After getting my shot, I drove to zenia's place to congratulate her on

her engagement. It was long overdue. I left Mpho there.

I got home and found Chase cooking. Grandma was watching TV.

" Hey how was your day?" He greeted then kissed me. I don't know if he was putting a show for grandma or if there was more to this.

" Hectic but I'll survive " I said.

" That's my girl. I have prepared a bath for you. You can go freshen up then come back and have some of

this delicious dinner prepared by yours truly" he said as he went back to chopping the veggies .

I greeted grandma and went to take a bath. He had prepared a flower bath with candles surrounding it. He also put a bottle of wine and a glass. I smiled at the sight before me.

The dinner went on just fine. He outdid himself, it was delicious. We soon retired to our bedrooms.

Chase wrapped his hands around my waist as I prepared to wear my pyjamas.

" Let's sleep naked" he whispered kissing me on the nape of my neck.

I was about to protest but he shut me up with a kiss. He slid his hands under my pyjama top as he tried to take it off.

" Can we use protection today" I whispered.

" But we didn't use it last night.

Come on babe"

I sighed" fine"

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 38

Chase's POV.

It's been almost a month since I asked Jeff to do the unspeakable.

He did call me to confirm that Tinashe came to see him and he did what I had asked.

I took out my phone and called him.

Jeff: I know she is coming for her second shot Chase. I'll do what you have asked, you don't have to remind me.

Chase: good morning to you too  
Jeff.

Jeff: ag morning.

Chase: and why are you mad? It's  
still early.

Jeff: because i feel bad for what you  
want me to do to Tinashe.

Chase: lucky for you, you don't have  
to do it anymore.

Jeff: what? Is she pregnant?.

Chase: no. I just....well I realized  
how selfish I have been and she  
probably has plans that don't

involve kids. I mean you can't tie down someone with a kid.

Jeff: Thank God you came to your senses. I was not even planning on giving her a fake one this time around.

Chase: you wanted to test me huh.

Jeff: it doesn't matter. I'm proud of you.

Chase: whatever. I gotta go.

I hung up. Marcus was now sitting in one of the chairs.

" And who let you in?" I asked him.



" Did I hear that you have decided to stop trying to get Nashe pregnant?" He asked and I nodded.

" Ohhh you are finally growing up. This is good news bro"

" Well I have been using protection because I did realize that what I did was stupid" I said smiling.

" Come here" he hugged me.

We chilled and talked about other things. Marcus informed me that my dad and Chris were planning to cause havoc in the mine. He was using certain employees to spread

rumours that the mine was now being owned by an incompetent woman and that she was planning to cut their salaries and retrench other employees. He was instigating another strike. Another strike at that mine would not do it any good. He was also influencing some of the board members to sell their shares. I think this was just his way of trying to buy the remaining percentage. Tinashe had made her brother, Rafael the CEO of the mine. They seemed to be getting along but I

hope she was well prepared for what Ray might do. However Rafael was not tough enough to deal with the storm that was brewing.

I drove to the mine With Marcus and we found a certain group of people rebelling against working.

I greeted them and asked what the problem was. I guess the mine was also the reason Tinashe has been stressed lately.

" Why should we continue working when there is rumours that we won't

be getting paid and some of us will get retrenched" some guy said.

" Oh is that so. Did the CEO tell you that? I asked.

" No" the man who seemed like the leader answered

" Oh then what you are doing is solely based on hearsays without evidence. We are all grown up here and we have families to feed. If you are going to bring your township tendencies of hearing gossips and believing them then you are in the wrong place. And I urge you now to

hand in your resignation letters and leave this premises peacefully. We can't be dealing with men who don't want to grow up. I don't remember any of you not ever getting your salaries ever since you started working here so ya all think it's gonna start now? Well whoever doesn't want to work for a mine owned by a woman can also leave. You are all replaceable after all" I said to them

They all got up and started going back to work.

We spent the day with Rafael. He explained The challenges he was encountering and he explained that he didn't want to stress Nashe with some of the things. He was even skeptical about telling us the stuff that was going on because he thought I was going to tell Charles. I decided I was going to help him. Tinashe didn't have to know. By the time I got back, it was late. Grandma had already retired to her bed and Tinashe was in our bedroom. I had already eaten so I

took a shower and went straight to bed. She was busy on her laptop.

" I have something to tell you" I said as I sat next to her.

" Can't we discuss this tomorrow?"

She said not even looking at me.

" No please. Just listen to me." I begged.

She closed the laptop." Ok fine"

"So I have been thinking about everything that has happened between us. I am what a lot of people call a coward. Growing up my dad never allowed me to

express my emotions. He said it's for weak men and I never wanted to be seen as weak, considering how much I have always wanted to please him. However I have seen how it has affected my love life. I can safely say I have liked you from the very first time I saw you in that club. I couldn't keep my eyes off you and I was over the moon when I finally got to take you to a hotel. But a part of me kept on believing that you were no different from the girls I have bedded before and when I



came to your place that time and realised that you were the same girl I slept with, I convinced myself that I could never love a girl of your class. I told myself you were just a meal ticket since we wanted something from you. I fought hard to not show my feelings for you, hence I brought different girls or said hurtful things to you. But the attraction was there hence I always had to find a way to sleep with you. I know I have put you in a rollercoaster but as time went by I just realized that I couldn't

fight my feelings anymore. The only problem is I couldn't find a way to tell you. I was scared you would reject especially because of everything that has happened between us. I am your sworn enemy ,no doubt about that but when I discovered about Ethan I felt like our chance of being together were thrown out of the window so I threatened him so he could leave.....I made Ethan leave without telling you .I felt like you were always gonna choose him over me

so I did what cowards do. You remember Kiernan's accident? Well I got jealous of you two and had someone tamper with his brakes because I wanted him dead"

" What? Oh my...."

" Let me finish please. It was stupid of me and I'm glad he survived. I anonymously paid his medical pills and also gave him a scholarship to study abroad as that was his long term dream. The time you got beaten, well I was responsible for it but I honestly didn't know they got

you. I just wanted to deal with whoever was stealing our stuff and I didn't know you will be caught in the crossfire and for that I'm sorry. I have done shitty things in my life. I have hurt innocent people , including you but I hope that after our divorce we can start afresh and be friends or go on a date if I'm lucky. I would understand if you don't want anything to do with me. Recently I got hold of your doctor and threatened him to give you something else other than your Nur-

isterate because I wanted to get you pregnant. I'm the most selfish person you can ever meet but please don't report him. It was all my fault and I'm glad you are not pregnant so you can go back and get your normal shots."

" Oh my God Chase!" She screamed

" I know it was wrong of me and you might never ever trust me but please forgive me."

" Wait what?? You mean to tell me that the fatigue, mood swings,

nausea and frequent urination I have been encountering has nothing to do with stress and I may be pregnant. Oh my god Chase. I have been assuring myself that I may not be pregnant while infact I might be!" She screamed and threw a cushion at me.

I ducked the cushion and she threw another one and another one.

" Calm down. I'm sorry"

" Calm down? Sorry? I hate you!"

She continued shouting at me

,looking at more things to throw at me.

I held her hands

She started talking to herself" oh God I'm pregnant. Oh what have I done." She laughed) " wow I really am pregnant. Tinashe you are pregnant. You are gonna have a baby. A real baby. I don't want a baby" ( she started sobbing).

I embraced her and she fought trying to break free but I held her tighter so she broke down and started crying.

"I'm so sorry. I really am and if you don't want it then we can get rid of it. Whatever you want to do we will do it."

" There is no we. I'm alone on this"

" Let's just get a pregnancy test first.

Maybe you are not pregnant"

" Shut up Chase. Just zip it"

I have fucked up!!

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 39

Tinashe's POV

Chase and I are sitting at the kitchen, an awkward silence



blanketing us. I play around the food on my plate, not having much of an appetite. Chase isn't eating much of his food either. He is just mindlessly twirling the spaghetti around his fork, not bothering to eat it.

The tension in the room is too overwhelming.

Releasing a slow breath, I push the plate away.

" I'm going to bed. Goodnight" I said.

Chase's lip twitched" no sit down"  
he pointed at the chair.

My eyes challenged him." I'm not  
hungry. Plus I'm exhausted"

" You need to eat. You haven't  
eaten anything all day." He said ,  
his eyes not leaving mine.

The tension came about from the  
pregnancy tests that came back  
positive. Chase went to buy them  
and all 5 of them came back  
positive. I have lost all energy to  
shout at him so I just cried till I  
couldn't cry anymore. This meant

my life was about to change forever.  
I had a human being growing in me.  
I couldn't just make it disappear.  
Chase has been apologizing every  
chance he got. I'm pretty sure he  
was now tired as well. He even said  
he would understand if I was to  
terminate the pregnancy

Gogo went to see her one of her  
friends in Randburg so we didn't  
have to worry about her finding out  
what was happening.

I didn't say anything further. I just  
got up and went to the bedroom. I

took a shower and got in bed. I tossed and turned till I fell asleep. I think Chase slept in the guest room. The next day I woke up and went to Zenia's place. The wedding date has been set and it was in a month's time. She had asked me to be the maid of honour. I was hoping the pregnancy won't be showing then.

" What's wrong with you. Did you get any sleep at all?. You look like a train smash that just happened"  
Mpho said as he hugged me.

" Good morning to you too Mpho"

" What did Chase do to you. Are you ok?" Zenia asked as she hugged me too.

I broke out crying.

" Shhhh it's ok. Let it all out" she said as she embraced me tighter.

" I swear I'm going to crush his balls and feed them to the dogs" Mpho balled his hand into a fist.

" you are so violet Mpho but it's just a facade because when you are presented with the opportunity to do

it, you will never" Zenia said  
handing me a tissue.

" Well I'm pregnant" I blurted out.

" What?????" The both asked in  
unison. Shock evident in their eyes.

" Oh shit. Are you sure babe? Oh  
this is messy. Please tell me the  
father is not Chase" Zenia sat next  
to me.

My silence gave them the answer  
they wanted. Zenia sighed.

I explained everything from how  
Chase got me pregnant to his  
confession.

" Well he confessed everything plus his feelings. That's a good sign right?" Mpho said as he took a seat next to me.

" Why are you ignoring the fact that he did all that illegal stuff so that she could get pregnant. This is tricky. Perhaps he is sorry or he confessed so that Tinashe can trust him again. That way he will strike when she is at her weakest "

" Coming to think of it...Tinashe loves that guy" Mpho said absentmindedly.

" What? No I don't" I defended.

" Well besides letting him hit it raw ,I think you dated Ethan to get back at him. You continued banging him even when you had Ethan" Mpho said.

" Yeah Mpho is right. You are in love with Chase."

" Guys I'm not"

" Give us three reasons why you think you are not. It's nothing to be ashamed of. Even Zenia can't choose proper men. She dated your psycho brother and was in love with



him. He sent her to jail. She is about to marry a guy who left her for a psych patient named Mary. If that is not bad luck then I don't what is" he shrugged.

Zenia threw something at Mpho and he ducked.

" See. She knows I'm right" he said laughing. I laughed too.

" Maybe you will be the one to turn Chase around. He already expressed his feelings. Men like him hardly do that. Give him a chance. He can't be that bad" Mpho said.

We also know he was forever rooting for Chase.

"Mpho is right, give him a chance"

\*\*\*\*\*

I spent the whole day thinking about the conversation I had with Mpho and Zenia. It might have been true that I was in love with Chase. I know I was, at the beginning of our marriage but as time went by I felt like the feelings were gone. Clearly I was lying to myself.

I got home and found Chase sitting with Grandma. They were discussing some stuff in French.

I greeted and sat down. I was actually thinking of taking a nap.

" Are you ok? You look like you didn't sleep a wink last night"

grandma said

Why was it so obvious that I was not ok. I tried putting some make up this morning to try and hide the bags under my eyes but I guess it didn't work.

" Well I just found out that Im pregnant and it was unexpected so I guess I found it hard to accept. But I'm fine now." I said and grandma jumped to hug me.

" This is the greatest news I have heard in a long time. I even thought you guys were just putting up a show for me and things are not as they seem. You have made me the happiest grandmother alive. " She said as she hugged me tighter. She signalled for Chase to come and join the hug.

" You guys need to move from here. I don't think raising the baby around our family will be the healthiest choice. Perhaps Tinashe can come and stay with me after the baby is born or in her last trimester"

" We will discuss it for sure. It's still early grandma". Chase said.

After breaking the group hug,

Chase came to hug me." Thanks for keeping the baby" he whispered and I just smiled.

\*\*\*\*

It has only been a month into the pregnancy and fatigue was always the order of the day. I couldn't even concentrate much at work. On the other side I was experiencing excessive nausea and vomiting. I was told this was very common in the first trimester and would probably get better as the time went on. but it was too much for me to handle. Vomiting was painful especially if I had to do it 5 times a day.

" Perhaps you must take an early maternity leave. I don't think you are in a condition to be here and deal with these people" Zoey said as she handed me some files.

I ignored her. She has been saying this every single Chance she got.

She wanted to say something when the door flew open. We both looked to check who the person was.

None of my staff members would dare enter without knocking.

It was Susan, Chase's secretary.

" So I just got back from my studies abroad and I had just discovered that my office has been occupied by someone. Chase promised that I will get my job back as soon as I get back. Oh he actually promised me a promotion"

She said without even greeting.

" Well I can give you Chase's adress and you can go talk to him because the unfortunate part is he doesn't work here anymore" I focused on the files that Zoey



handed me and I didn't even look her way.

She laughed." You may have everyone wrapped around your little finger but I have news for you girl...you won't mess with me"

There was no doubt, she had issues with me probably because we had been sharing the same dick. She thought she could just disrespect me.I had no energy to fight her so I called security to come take her out.

" You will regret ever doing this  
Tinashe" she shouted as they  
dragged her out.

I got home and didn't even tell  
Chase about what had transpired at  
work. He

Seemed occupied with something.

" Hey you are back" he kissed me  
on the forehead.

" Yeah and I'm tired"

" So I have been thinking about the  
divorce and all that stuff" he said.

" What about it?" I asked.

" We have few months left till we divorce and by then you will be 8 months pregnant. I was hoping that we could stay married atleast until the baby is born. I mean it will be easy for the baby to take my surname if we are married"

" It's fine but what about Charles?"

" Charles has lost faith in me and he is currently working with Chris and I need to find a way to get back on his good books so I know what he is planning to do. We both know you are enemy number one and I know

he can resort to extreme measures to try and eliminate you. I don't want him to find out about our baby so it possible that you can stop going to work before people can find out about the pregnancy?"

" No Chase. It's not possible. Work keeps me busy"

" You are always sick these days and I don't want you to stress yourself. It's not good for you or the baby. That job can be stressful and I honestly don't want my father finding out about this baby. We

don't know what he might try to do. He hates you and he would do anything to destroy you even if it means killing our baby. Look Grandma is right, we need to get you out of the country for your own safety."

" I can handle myself. Don't worry about that. So If I stop going to work who will be acting CEO?" I asked.

" Me!. I need to make my dad believe that I took the position back from you even though it's not like that so I start hearing what he is

planning. We can also fake the divorce papers to convince him that we are done. Look I have made a decision that I want to protect my family....I mean you and the little one and im Gonna have to fight my dad on this one. The best way I know how. Please trust me"

Oh well....can i trust him?

Chapter 40

Chase's POV

Tinashe's pregnancy has not been an easy one. She keeps on getting sick and I have decided to work

from home just to keep a close eye on her. She was diagnosed with Pre eclampsia and her legs were swollen most of the time. She would still vomit at times and her blood pressure would sky rocket at times and she ended up being admitted. Her baby bump even looked so big you would swear she had twins. Asante and other helpers have assured me that they will take good care of her but I insisted to be around her as well.

Zenia and Aiden's wedding went on just fine. I was just worried she would get sick as she was the maid of honour but she was fine. The wedding was beautiful and there was no doubt that Zenia loved Aiden even though we all thought she didn't as she has turned down his marriage proposal countless of times.

We used to laugh at him and always reminded him that she didn't want to marry him because he chose that psycho, Mary over her. Their twins



were the flower girl and boy respectively. It was indeed a beautiful thing to watch. I was also one of the groomsmen.

Tinashe has agreed that I would be the temporary CEO while she is on maternity leave. I made my dad believe that I took the position from her and he sort of believed it. Our relationship has been tainted since I didn't do what he asked of me but when he heard I got The CEO position back, he invited me for lunch.

" So what do you plan to do with Tinashe seeing that the contract is coming to an end in two months from now?" He asked as he Poured me a glass of wine.

I believe he had no clue that she was pregnant. She was forever at home and only went out when I took her to her doctor's appointments or when she went to see her friends.

She hasn't even told her mom about the pregnancy and was planning to do so on her last month. Their relationship was not good at all as

she only called when she wanted money. Tinashe sent her brother money to help support the family as he was not working. He was doing a great job handling the money, compared to the mother.

" Well I have made her believe that I'm on her side and if I continue doing that then she might just start to trust me. This is the only way we can fight her dad."

" Well I trust you but your brother Chris has a great strategy so I believe we can give him a chance"

he said. The waiter brought our food and we start digging in. I was hungry.

I wanted him to stop Chris from whatever he was planning but he seemed to believe that Chris could bring forth the downfall of Tinashe. I just needed to find out his plans so I could dismantle them. Whatever he was planning couldn't scare me.

" It's fine dad" I focused on my food.

" So are you seeing someone. I mean you are not getting any younger Chase. Your brothers are

married and you are the only one left" he said changing the topic.

" Well I'm not the only one. What about Ethan?"

" Ethan has promised me that he is definitely bringing someone next year. You are my son. I need grandkids"

" I'll bring you a grandkid when you least expect it. Anyways enough about that, what are your plans with the mine" I asked.

" Well there isn't much we can do at the moment. I'll strike when she

least expect it. Right now I'm more focused on the logistic company. Mr Mahlangu wants to sell his shares but the problem is he is considering The Randima's offer as well. This guy was convinced that I was the right person to sell the shares to until Tinashe came along. I mean she is causing havoc and the painful part is I undermined her"

" I'll try to get her to take a backseat in all these things. Don't worry, I got this covered. You need to focus on your health" I faked a smile.

We talked more about work and family and other boring stuff. I just wanted to go home and cuddle with Tinashe. Spending time with her always proved to be too much work. Her mood swings were always a problem. She would tell me to leave her alone and the next minute she would be mad that I was not giving her the attention she deserved, next thing you know she will be crying for trivial things. If that's not enough, she would be craving for the most weird things. One time she asked

me for mashonzha, the mopane worms.

I went to the supermarkets hoping to find them but there was no sign for such things. I had to drive to Tembisa hoping to find the street vendors selling them but it turned out they didn't have them. I even drove to Pretoria hoping to find them but there was no chance of me getting them that day. I ended up calling her brother who promised to get them for me as he knew some woman who was selling them.



After 6 hours of looking for them,, I eventually got them. I took them to asante so she could cook them for her.

They looked quite scary even after being cooked. Tinashe then told us that she has lost her appetite and she didnt want them no more.. what a wow! After toiling for these little creatures for hours she told me me she didn't want them no more. I couldn't believe it.

She even had a special way of telling me about her cravings. She

will be like" your baby is crying for mashonzha or your baby insist that we should get something from Cinnabon"

I always provided everything she asked for, sometimes I would send my workers to get the stuff. I would definitely do it all over again if given the chance.

I called Marcus to find out the people who were helping Chris in executing his plans. Chris never scared me but perhaps he had few tricks up his sleeves. You would

never know. Although we were brothers, we never really got along. He never liked the fact that that I was Charles's favourite son. This Came about from the fact that I always get things done unlike my other brothers. Michael never cared much about the family's businesses. My older brother did but he always failed to secure most of the business deals Charles wanted. I was that person who always got things done no Matter what, Ethan too.

My phone rang. It was Marcus

Chase: hey. Did you find out anything?

Marcus: well it seems like he is working with that very same guy you blackmailed Ethan for. I have few pictures of them meeting up.

Chase: I see.

Marcus: we could show your father those pictures and I'm sure he won't like it at all. We both know Charles really hate Peter with every fibre of his being.

Chase: I could threaten Chris but I don't think it will help me in any way.

Marcus: what do you plan on doing then?

Chase: do you know what they are planning to do?

Marcus: not really.... Peter wants a stake in that logistic company and I don't think Chris even realise that he is being used.

Chase: Chris is too dumb to realise anything. he probably doesn't even know that Peter is not the type of a

person to help anyone without getting something in return.

Marcus: we need to stop them before they cause havoc for Tinashe or you. Let's expose Chris to your father.

Chase: there is no need. We need to kill Peter.

Marcus: what?? Chase are you sure. This is not someone you can kill easily.

Chase: I'm sure. If I kill this guy then I know Ethan or Chris won't have any leg to stand on and if my dad

find out that I have killed his enemy then he can trust me more with what he plans to do next.

Marcus: we don't want his men coming back for revenge because it's gonna end messy.

Chase: I'm going to hide some of Guzman's drugs then try to convince Guzman that Peter is stealing his drugs. That way Guzman will send his people to attack him and it won't be traced back to us.

Marcus: it sounds like a good idea.

Chase: yes and perhaps he will stop talking about getting rid of Ivanna, whoever that is.

Marcus: ok then I'll get the plan on motion.

\*\*\*\*\*

Today I had a meeting at work so I decided to go.

After the meeting I went to my office and before I could even take a seat, Susan barged in.

" What do you want?" I asked taking a seat.



" You have been ignoring my calls Chase. What's wrong with you?"

" I'm a married man and whatever that has happened between us was a huge mistake so please respect that and stop calling me" i opened my laptop and started being busy on it.

" But Chase... whatever it is that I did wrong..I'm sorry"

" I heard what you did to my wife when you came back and I actually kept quiet but if you ever disrespect her like that again then you won't

like the other side of me. Leave Susan. You don't even work here no more"

" Ag" she left.

I was busy on my laptop trying to get in touch with James. He contacted me about a week ago telling me he was stuck at Vietnam and wanted me to help him come back home. After a year of disappearing on me ,he finally resurfaced. It was a good thing that he came now when I have calmed down or else I was gonna kill him.

We did all that we could with Marcus to try and locate this guy with no luck.

Today he was finally coming back and I was waiting for him to tell me what had happened on that day when my wife was brutally beaten. he knew her so well and he was supposed to have stopped it or atleast call me and alert me.

I acted like I was not mad when we talked on the phone but deep down I was a volcano waiting to erupt.

Two of my guys walked in with James and he didn't even want to look at me. I dismissed the other guys and they left me with James. I didn't waste time and went straight to the point.

" Why did you run away after beating my wife like that?" I asked sternly.

" Well....I... I didn't beat her Chase. I swear"

" Then who did?" I still had my serious face on.

" That day I saw that it was Tinashe and I was about to call you when I was hit by a hard object and I lost consciousness. The next thing I know,I was waking up in Vietnam with no passport , nothing. It was like they had injected something on me and I couldn't even remember who I was. I had the most horrible year in that country and no one could even help me. You have no idea how I felt when I met some people who spoke Zulu and I asked

for their help and they actually agreed to help me. It was unreal"

" Fine...so if it wasn't you or your guys who beat Tinashe up then who was it?" I asked

" I don't know Chase. I wish I did but I don't"

Oh damn!

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 41

Tinashe's POV

"I'm so excited about being an uncle again. I swear I can't wait" mpho

said as he handed me and Zenia some juice.

"we all can't wait. This wasn't an easy pregnancy for you babe.... But we just counting the days and Chase junior will be here" Zenia said

" That is definitely not going to be his name" I defended.

"oh she is scared he is going to take after daddy... Well I have news for you darling. Whether you call him junior or not. He is likely to be a spitting image of chase" mpho said.

"no ways"

I'm just saying" mpho shrugged.

"I have a feeling you don't fully trust

Chase which is understandable

given the circumstances but you

need to give him a chance . I mean

Aiden has done things that angered

me to a point where I felt like we

were never going to to get back

together again. Perhaps the twins

helped and I believe yours will help

mend your broken trust too "

I just nodded. Maybe the baby was

what we needed to have a new



start. It wasn't easy for me to trust Chase and I always felt like he was going to do something bad. I have to give him credit though, he was there for me throughout the pregnancy.

My phone rang. I did not even check the caller when answering.

Tinashe:hello

Ethan: hey you.

Tinashe: oh Ethan. You are back?

Ethan : yes I am. How have you been. I missed you.

Tinashe: I have been great. How about you?

Ethan: never been better. Can we meet?

Tinashe: I'm not in a state to meet you

Ethan : why? It won't take long. I swear.

Tinashe: well for starters I'm heavily pregnant and in no state to drive.

Ethan: oh. I thought the pregnancy rumour was a lie but anyways...

Congratulations to both of you.

Tinashe: you are making it kinda awkward.

Ethan : well we will catch up whenever you ready. Take care.

" was that your ex.?" mpho asked

"well we didn't even breakup so I don't even know what to call him...

But yes that was him"

"didn't Chase threaten him or something. I have a bad feeling about him being back" Zenia said.

\*\*\*\*\*

Chase's POV

"what the fuck is this.? My dad threw a picture of Tinashe and i on the table in my study room. He didn't even knock. It was a picture taken while we were entering my car after a doctor's appointment. It meant my father had us followed.

" what the fuck is what? " I asked pretending not to comprehend what he was talking about.

" please tell me that you are not the reason behind this pregnancy.

Please tell me that"

"well....."

" fuck, chase", he grabbed some things from the table and threw them against the wall.

"how can you be so dumb Chase?.,how does this pregnancy help us? I thought Chris and Michael were dumb but you just took the cup for being the dumbest Son i have ever given birth to" he said in a high pitched tone.

"stop being dramatic. It's just a baby. Besides, it was long overdue. I'm not getting any younger" I said taking a seat on my chair.

"it's just a baby? With that witch it is not just a baby..you need to get rid of it."

" are you out of your mind? She will be giving birth next week. That is a full grown baby. We are having that little boy and you just need to get over it."

He laughed "get over it? Firstly I can ruin your perfect fairytale in just a snap of a finger, chase. Your life is in my hands and that of your little brat. I'm going to destroy you to a point where no one will hire you....

Even as their cleaner. It's just a matter of time till I destroy that chick and everything she has and the two of you will be living like peasants "

" are you threatening me? " I asked staring at him.

" you think I have time to threaten you. No chase I'm not threatening you. I'm letting you know. Try me "

" but I love her. I really do. She loves me too you know"

"are we talking about the same woman who went on to fuck your cousin. If that is love then you can

pass me with that shit. Love my  
foot"

"dad...."

"let me tell you something. I wouldnt  
have been where I am today if I  
stopped and believed in this love  
bullshit. She doesn't love you. How  
can she love a man who did nothing  
but make her life a living hell. "

"but you love mom"

"wake up and smell the coffee son..  
Your mother fought for us to be  
together. I did not give a shit about  
her. All I ever wanted was to build



an empire and she saw an opportunity to have a good life. I never wanted kids to begin with so she tried to trap me by getting pregnant and every time I threatened to leave, she would get pregnant. Hence she gave birth to all these dumbass sons that are nothing like me. I know you are like me and this love thing is just a phase. It will pass I believe in you "

" you are just overreacting....

Besides all I want is a baby... That

baby is innocent in all these. He is your grandson"

"all I want is to see that lady suffering and I will do everything in my power to ensure that it happens.... If I was you I wouldn't get my hopes up because that child might not even be yours.. Who knows, Ethan might be the father"

"Those tactics won't work with me"

"believe what you may, son"

He walked out.

There was no possibility that the child couldn't be mine. I sent Ethan

away long before Tinashe got pregnant so I believe my dad was just saying this so I could have second thoughts.

My dad finding out about the baby at this stage ruined everything. I was hoping he would at least know after the baby was born. I grew up under my father's wing and having him cut me off from his life would be difficult for me but I guess I can survive. My problem was he could turn my life upside down and I might have a problem making ends meet.

I didn't want to my son to grow up in a harsh environment.

I took out my phone and called Marcus.

Marcus: junior's father

Chase: hey Marcus

Marcus :how is the father to be?

Chase: I think we should take Tinashe to a hospital that is out of gauteng or out of the country.

Marcus: what's wrong?

Chase: Charles know about the pregnancy and he is not happy

about it. He might try to harm the baby or Tinashe.

Marcus: I understand that but no airline will agree to fly her at 39 weeks.

Chase: well we can hire a private jet and a doctor or midwife. She can give birth on air for all i care. I don't want Charles to lay his hands on them.

Marcus: I'll start the preparations as soon as I end this call.

Chase: Good... Is there any chance that Ethan came back around the time Nashe got pregnant?

Marcus : I am not sure but there was a time he came back after you told him to leave the country.

Chase : why didn't I know about it?

Marcus: well... I also knew about it after he had left. I did not think it was much of a big deal. Why do you ask. What did he do?

Chase: please find out if he ever met Tinashe when he was here.

Marcus : well I think you are overreacting. I mean.....

Chase: never mind I heard the door open. I'll ask her myself. Just try to get the jet in the mean time.

I hung up.

"hey babe. I'm home" Tinashe called out from downstairs

I went to her and gave her a kiss.

"how was your day?" I asked sitting on the couch with her.

"well it was great. I just chilled with my friends and your son kept on

kicking me the whole day" she giggled and I faked a smile.

"do you think there is a chance that this baby is not mine?" I asked

"what are you on about now. Where is that coming from?"

"perhaps you should just answer the damn question" I said sternly

"well this is ridiculous Chase. I understand that we haven't been fighting for quite some time but this is not the right time to be asking me such. If you want to pick a fight, wait



till I give birth then you will fight me  
all you want"

"I'm not fighting you. There was a  
time when Ethan came back after I  
sent him packing. Did you meet  
him?"

"yes I did. He wanted to apologize  
for just disappearing without a  
trace" she shrugged.

" when was it exactly?"

"I don't have time for this. I'm going  
to take a nap. She got up and as  
she was about to take the first step  
she stopped and held her lower

abdomen, she tried to mask the fact that she was in pain.

" are you OK? "I quickly ran to her and the next thing I see is water running down her legs. Having spent most of my time reading baby books, I already knew what it meant.

I called for the helper to bring the baby bag and in no time I was driving her to the hospital that Mpho works in. They have already discussed that she wanted him to deliver the baby. I sent him a

message and he replied saying he was on his way.

Nothing was going according to my plan but I was hopeful it will work out in the end.

\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 42

### Tinashe's POV

The birth of a child is like a beginning of new things.

To say i was not looking forward to holding my baby in my own hands would be a lie. I even felt like it was taking forever especially because i

have been sick throughout this pregnancy. There were a lot of times where i felt like i was going to lose the baby. I still fear that something bad is going to happen. Above it all, i couldn't wait to hold my baby.

"are you comfortable mrs Essien?" the nurse asked and i just nodded. I was now lying on the hospital's bed. After my water broke Chase rushed me to the hospital. He was driving like a maniac, probably because i kept screaming when the

contractions hit me and wanted to hit him too.

We finally got to the hospital and the midwife checked me, i was told i was only 2cm dilated. After everything i have been feeling i was told i was that far from giving birth. Being a first time mother my labour could even take up to 10hours. I was hoping it would atleast be faster. 1 more hour passed and there was no sign of mpho. Chase said he was calling him but the phone was no longer going through.

"well mrs essien. I have some bad and good news for you.... The bad news is after monitoring your CTG the fetal heart rate is showing that your baby is distressed therefore we must take you for cesarean section asap. The good news is you dont have to wait more hours to be fully dilated " the doctor said the moment he entered the room.

" is the baby going to be fine doctor? " Chase asked.

The sooner we take her to theater the better. If you could just step out

so we can prepare her for theater  
mr Essien, then we will be done in  
no time " the doctor said and chase  
went out.

The nurse prepared me and soon  
enough i was being wheeled to  
theater. The anesthetist explained  
that the procedure was going to be  
done under spinal block and i wont  
have to be fully unconscious.

Something did not feel right  
especially because there was a  
doctor who kept on speaking french.  
He kept asking the other one if he

was not here yet. I didn't even know who they were talking about but i felt like it was Charles.

My questions were answered when Charles walked in, with Chase behind him.

"dad what are you doing here.

Please leave.. You are not even allowed to come in here" he said as he trailed behind his father.

"so i cant be here when my grandson is being born? I believe Ethan deserves to be here too since he is more likely to be the father"



Charles said with the biggest grin on his face.

The doctor had already administered the spinal block and my lower part was numb. I was starting to doubt what that doctor has said about my baby being distressed. Charles probably planned the whole thing.

Ethan walked in.

"i came as soon as i got your message... Is she fine... Is the baby OK?" he asked. He looked like someone who has been running.

My mind was trying to comprehend what the hell was going on.

"Chase! Please tell all these people to leave!" I said in what came out as a whisper. I don't even think he heard me. He was too occupied begging his father to leave the operating room. It was now clear that the medical practitioners who were there were working with Charles. They were just standing waiting to be told what to do next. I was now feeling weak

"I think this lady right here has played with your feelings and it's enough. Right now she is about to give birth to a child that nobody knows who the father is. Why are you all so drawn to this woman?" Charles asked .

"allow her to give birth and you can have all these endless speeches after that. The baby is distressed. Whether I'm the father or not, this is not necessary. You are all contaminating the operating room "

chase said.

"well the doctor lied. The baby is fine" Charles smiled.

" the problem is I have taken a back seat for far too long and allowed you to do as you please with my unborn baby. You may have thought you were in control by making me leave the country. You don't fight fair, Chase. But it doesn't matter because that child is probably mine. She never hesitated when I tried having sex with her that time I came back and when I calculate the days up to this one, it

makes perfect sense that I'm the father. The rounds we have that time are enough to make a bouncing baby boy" Ethan said.

" you piece of shit" Chase jumped on his cousin and tried to hit him but someone grabbed him.

"you need to accept that it did not all go according to plan. We can have the DNA test and I can assure you that child is not yours" Ethan said confidently.

I was now feeling weak and drowsy. I don't know whether that doctor had

put something in my IV line to make me feel like this. I tried to speak but my words were only coming out as a whisper.

Of course Ethan was lying. We did meet the time when he was here but we didn't sleep together, let alone kiss. Charles planned the whole thing and brought Ethan. I couldn't believe Ethan would stoop this low. This was a very messed up family. It was like a game to them Chase was already fuming. The first time he asked me about the baby

not being his, he was a bit calm but now he was mad. If I was to say something to him now, he would not listen to me. I could see his veins popping out from his hands and his neck, fists clenched as if he was ready to punch someone.

" calm down. What is done is done. I have already requested the DNA tests to be done so be sure to leave your sample Mr essien" Ethan smiled and that just made Chase angrier.

I was still fighting the urge not to sleep because I didn't want to wake up and find my child gone. It was now clear that Chase wouldn't do anything to protect the child. They have done his head in and he was fuming. Chase can't think straight when he is mad.

"now that the truth has been revealed I believe that it will be fair to allow this child to be born"

Charles said trying to hide the smile that was evident in his face.



Whatever plan he had, has prevailed.

I dozed off.

I could hear Charles saying the doctor should keep me awake because I need to see everything that was going to happen.

Something was injected in me and all of a sudden I was starting to feel a bit active. Charles was indeed having all the fun.

Ethan was no longer in the room.

"you can go ahead" Charles said to the doctors and they started

operating on me. I wish Mpho and Zenia could walk in because I did not feel safe around these people. It did not take long till I heard my baby crying.

"it's a boy" the midwife smiled showing me my baby. I just wanted to hold him and feel his warmth. I no longer cared about trying to convince Chase that the child was his.

"go and clean him." Charles instructed the nurse and she left

with him. I did not not see exactly where they went.

The doctors started suturing me up.

"I'm sorry you found out the truth

like this. Had I known she was

pregnant then we would have

solved this long time ago and you

wouldn't have to invest your time

and energy on Ethan's baby".

Charles said.

"the baby can still be mine"

Charles laughed " of course, I'm not

disputing that. But if it happens that

the child belongs to Ethan then

things are going to be a little harder on you. He will forever rub it in your face. He might end up getting married and living happily ever after with the woman you claim to deeply love. If I were you I would put a stop in this fairytale before it even begins. That child is the problem and if you eliminate him you would hit Ethan where it hurts the most "

My heart started beating faster.

How wicked is this old man.

" no Dad. I wont do that" chase said.

Two men dressed in black walked in. The other one was holding some papers while the other one was holding a gun with a silencer.

" if you eliminate that Bastard then I can assure you that every hotel and company and all shares under my name will be yours" he said taking out the papers and showing them to chase.

"all you have to do is sign" Charles smiled.

"no dad, I can't. I'm not that heartless "

I took a deep breath when I heard chase saying that.

"well let's see if Ethan won't be willing to sacrifice his own child for all these. This only means you will be working under him for the rest of your life, while he probably play lovey dovey with her in the same place you will be working in"

Charles said taking out his phone to make a call.

Chase grabbed the phone from Charles. "I'll do it"

My heart plummeted.

My baby got wheeled back in a cot bed. He was neatly wrapped and looked like he was sleeping peacefully.

Chase took the papers and started signing them. He handed them to Marcus who was now in the room with us. I realized that the person who came back pushing the cot bed was him and not the nurse. He did not want to look me in the eyes.

The gun was handed to chase

"Chase!!!!!!!!!! Please don't do it. This is our child" I managed to scream and he did not even Barge.

"chase please! Please don't!" I tried to get out of bed but my legs were numb. I tried to use my hands to hold my legs but they were just heavy.

"Marcus please help me. Don't allow him to do that. That is his child.

Somebody help!!!!" I screamed on top of my voice.

"no one will hear you." Charles said smiling.



" Chase please... Don't!. I'll give you the Mine. Everything I have. Please" tears were running down my face. I have never looked this pathetic in front of another human being. I used everything in me to beg and cry for him to spare the life of our son but it looked like I was talking alone.

He turned to look at me, gun in his hand.

"if I was given another opportunity to have a baby with you and do this in order to take the companies. I

would have the baby, kill it and take the companies." he said with a half smile before he turned back to the baby and two shots went off.

I fainted!

Chapter 43

Chase's POV

If Satan is not fighting against you maybe it's because he is walking with you.

"chase! Chase!" Marcus called out while I just stood there holding the gun. My dad was now giving instructions to the medical

practitioners about God's knows  
what.

"We need to leave" Marcus said.

"we can't just leave her here. I need  
to make sure she is fine"

Marcus chuckled "so you think she  
wants to see your face when she  
wakes up? Come on Chase, be  
realistic "

"fine"

"That wasn't so hard after all. I  
mean it's done and dusted. I expect  
to see you two tonight at the family's

dinner" my dad said patting me on the back.

"can I please be excused on this one?" I asked.

"of course not. I also want to announce to everyone that you are now the owner of all my companies" he smiled then walked out.

"well you gotta man up and go there. I'll text Tinashe's friends to come and get her.. They will take good care of you... You will find me in the car." he walked out.

I followed him.

Everybody else had left including the doctors. One of them took the corpse.

\*\*\*\*\*f

" when last did we have dinner as a family. I'm glad we are all here today. " my mother spoke as she proposed a toast. We were done eating and having some drinks.

"chase doesn't look fine. What is wrong with him?" my older brother said and everybody turned their attention on me.

"I'm fine, really." I said trying to get the attention off me.

"well we all know that Tinashe has hurt me deeply and almost sent me to my deathbed. I'm proud to announce that Chase has managed to avenge his father and has done the unthinkable. With that said, Chase is the new owner of all my companies" my dad said.

"what?" Chris hit the table with his fist.

"you heard right" Charles smirked.

Ethan was not around and I would have loved to see his face when my dad made the announcement.

Michael and his wife remained neutral while Chris and his wife looked like they were ready for world War three.

"what about the rest of us. Chase has always been your favorite but this is not fair dad" Chris said

"I think Chris has a point. They all deserve something. I understand that Chase has been hands on in all your businesses but they are all

your kids, Charles." my mom said walking up to my dad. She took his hands into hers.

"please reconsider" she begged.

"I'm curious to know exactly what Chase did to avenge dad. Blood must have been shed, if Dad took such a big decision. What did you do to Tinashe, Chase? The last time I checked you were trying to win her over?" Michael said staring me down.

My dad smiled and explained everything to them. He started with



the pregnancy up until I shot the baby. He even imitated Tinashe begging me not to shoot the baby. He never mentioned Ethan though. He said I got her pregnant because I knew that I was going to use the baby to hurt her.

"I always thought Chase was a mini version of Charles but this is beyond humanity. How can you do that to another human being. Even if you did not love her, she does not deserve what you did. I mean you killed your own blood for power and

money. Can't you see that Charles is turning you into a worst version of yourself. Do you even have a heart?

. You might have just created an ultimate monster in Tinashe. You know what, I'm leaving " Michael said as he got up to leave. His wife followed him.

" well I wouldn't have accepted a grandchild from her, so you did a great job Chase "my mom said smiling .

" ill release two hotels that will be run by the family. Ya all will decide

who runs what" I said and walked out. Marcus followed.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

TWO YEARS LATER..... No wait..... THREE YEARS Later.....

Yep 3 years later

CHASE'S POV

Today I'm meeting with Peter, the same guy I have blackmailed Ethan with. The same one I wanted to kill years ago. He has become an important client in my businesses and I have let bygones be bygones.

After all he wasn't my enemy but that of my dad.

We are meeting in his club and it will just be us with his bodyguards.

After all this is an important deal that will impact my businesses positively. I have done a good job ever since I have taken over my father's businesses . I have expanded them and have taken the companies to new heights.

I don't know where Tinashe is. The last time I saw her was in that hospital bed. I have hired every

private investigator there is out there with no luck. I needed to know where she was and what her plans may be. I need to be prepared for when she decides to take revenge for what I did.

"awwww Chase. How are you man?" Peter greeted as he came to where I was sitting. I had already arrived in his club.

"I'm fine. It's great to see you" I replied shaking his hand.

"you are an important man. I emptied the club for you. Now we

can discuss our deal in peace. I also hired a girl band to entertain us. They also do some stripping" he said smirking.

The so called girl band walked in and started singing for us. They were wearing all black and even though the weaves were covering their faces, I had a feeling that I knew them or at least one person.

She was wearing a tight leather jumpsuit, that looked like a second skin. She held a guitar as she led the song. The other two girls were

also wearing leather clothes. They all looked like some badass biker chicks.

The lead girl had some tattoos in her arms, so it couldn't be Tinashe. Why did I think that was Tinashe in the first place. Well it's probably because I have been actively looking for her. I have mistaken a lot of people thinking it's her all these years.

But there was something about this girl, her posture, her body and her voice. She never sang a lot around

me but I remember the time she was singing with Kiernan.

"Chase are you listening to me. The band seemed to have taken all your attention. Well they are sexy, no doubt. But we need to finish here" Peter said.

"yes... Um yes.. Sorry about that. We can contin....."

I didn't get to finish my sentence because bullets started flying all around us. Peter quickly held my hand and we hid behind the table.



The showdown was between the biker girls and Peter's men. I have no idea what caused the shooting but the girls started shooting first. I saw one opening her guitar and taking out something. It was probably guns and those guitars were probably fake.

The bang bang Continued for some time and I could no longer see what was happening. There was a smoke everywhere. The shooting stopped. Peter's men probably outnumbered

the girls and killed them. There were about 15 men against 3 girls.

"hello Peter. May you and your friend kindly sit on the chairs please?" a voice that I knew so well spoke. We came out of our hiding place and sat on the designated chairs.

"you know why I'm here Peter. Just tell me about his whereabouts and I might just let you walk free" she said without even sparing me a glance.

"go fuck yourself" Peter said

"oh! Wrong answer" she smiled, took two of her guns and placed them on both sides of Peter's neck. Before anybody could even have a chance to utter a word, the guns went off and the blood went straight to my face.

She removed the weave and I could now see her clearly. The other two girls did the same as they started packing their stuff. I could see Zoey, the chick who worked for me as a secretary and dolly, who worked in

our sandton hotel for quite some time.

"hey baby, how I have missed you."

Tinashe said as she bent over to kiss me. I was actually shaking.

The kiss was very deep and it lasted for two minutes or so. It actually awakened the feelings that were buried deep down.

I never anticipated that I'll be like this when I finally meet her. I was a mess. Well who wouldn't be, she and her friends killed 15,men like it was the easiest thing to do.

"Ever heard about the kiss of betrayal? The one that Judas used to betray those that he loved because of money..... What happened to Judas, vele? Well we will find out soon" she smiled, took her guitar and walked out.

I'm in deep shit!

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 44

Tinashe's POV

They say it gets better with time but it feels like it is just getting worse.

I can't get over the fact that Chase murdered our baby because of money and power. A part of me had faith in him. I never thought he could do such a horrid act, especially because he was the one who wanted this baby.

I struggle to sleep at night and I usually have to depend on sleeping pills. It's been 3 whole years and it still feels like yesterday.

I have been plotting ways to kill Chase and Charles but I would like to see them suffer first before I can

take their lives, hence I have taken all the time I needed . I will take those that they love away from them. I might just kill the whole family. Michael and his wife seemed like good people but unfortunately they have to go. Ethan will have to die too since he lied about the baby being his. He knew very well that it wasn't possible since we haven't slept with each other for quite some time.

That day I fainted when Chase pulled the trigger and I woke up

some time later and found Zenia and Mpho by my bedside. I was no longer in the theater but in a different room. The anesthesia hasn't worn off so I still couldn't move. I was feeling hopeless and I was just crying. Zenia and Mpho were trying to figure out what had happened.

Mpho explained that Chase called him but when he got here, they were told that I was taken to a different hospital. Not wanting to believe it, he checked in labour



ward for me and I wasn't there.  
there was no evidence that I was  
even admitted there. That's when  
they went to the said hospital and  
still couldn't find me. They tried  
calling me and Chase but our  
phones couldn't go through. Charles  
really planned this well. He even  
had multiple people on his scheme.  
Well it's done and I couldn't save my  
child but I can make those that  
caused me pain to feel it too.  
The three years has been a roller-  
coaster. I spent the first year

mopping around and crying every single chance I got. It got to a point where Zenia and mpho didn't even know what to do. Mind you, they were already feeling guilty for not saving the baby. They felt like they failed me. I was taken to see all sorts of shrinks and it just never got better.

Things started looking up when I decided that I will start working for Zenia again. Guzman had a right hand man by the name of James who was determined to destroy

Zenia at all costs. He had succeeded in destroying some of her branches. It Apparently he used to work with Ray but somehow he managed to get into Guzman's good books and left Ray in the cold.

James has been sending quite a number of men to try and kill Zenia .

I volunteered to deal with them. It was easier for me to get closer to them and kill them. They didn't know who I was and they never suspected that I was capable of such evil deeds. The job became

easier for me and I would kill a number of men in a week. It made me forget my own sorrows and I enjoyed doing it.

I was not good with guns and I actually loved knives. Zenia taught me a lot about them and not missing a target. She loved shooting people in the head and she never missed. Mpho wanted nothing to do with killing and he was not happy when I suggested that I will go after all men that were after

Zenia. He thought I wouldn't last a week

I have never encountered any problems so far and Zoey and dolly joined me. Dolly was fired from the hotel when Judy took over and we met at the mall this other day, where she asked me for a job. Zoey simply left her job.

Asante was also with me.

"so I read somewhere that severe injury to the testicles can cause heartattack then death. Tinashe can

cut Chase's balls you know" dolly said cleaning her favourite gun.

"I think she still loves that guy. She would rather shoot him so he doesn't suffer too much" Zoey said and dolly nodded in agreement.

"what?? You guys are high. I don't love him. Besides Chase is not the person we should be discussing here. Chris and his wife are our first targets. I'll deal with that one later" I said trying to shift the attention from chase.

"we can put Chase in one of those huge machines that can cut him into pieces and turn him into mince meat" dolly smirked.

"dolly always have these extreme ways of killing people. We really need to investigate her childhood. This ain't normal" Zoey said.

There was a doorbell and Zoey went to open.

"look who is here. The marinated chicken came to be grilled" she shouted.

Chase entered.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chase's POV

Today I have decided to pay Tinashe a visit. I have tried to contact her since our encounter at that bar but the numbers I had were not going through. I had to go an extra mile to get her Address.

The mansion she stayed in was two times bigger than mine. The security guards were all female. I was worried that they won't open for me but the ladies just looked at me once and the gate was opened.



Even the ones who were standing by the door just nodded. Perhaps this was not a good idea at all. Here I was bringing myself to someone who wanted my head off. I had to talk to her though and this was the only way.

I rang the doorbell and Zoey opened

"look who is here. The marinated chicken came to be grilled" she shouted and gave me a huge smile. I walked past her.

Tinashe was lying on the couch, busy with her phone while dolly was busy cleaning a gun. It kinda made me uncomfortable.... Well dolly actually gave me the 'I hate you look'.

I took a deep breath. "can I please talk to you Tinashe.... In private please"

"unfortunately we are not going anywhere" dolly said still focusing on her gun.

Tinashe continued with whatever she was doing without sparing me a glance.

"guys who is watching this cheesy drama. How many times do I have to tell you that we don't want romantic shit in this house?"

Tinashe scolded as she got up and walked to the kitchen.

"sorry boss" Dolly said changing the channel.

"this is actually Chase's fault.

Because of you, Tinashe wants nothing to do with chick flicks.... All

we ever watch is horror, thriller and action movies. You should have showed her some romance and not be a jerk." Zoey said.

Tinashe walked back with a a glass of wine in her hand.

"so.... Um..... I would like to apologize for everything that had happened. It was not my intention. You know when you are young you don't really make the right decisions..... I mean..... Well... I didn't.... " I stuttered

"saying sorry or not saying sorry won't change the fact that I'm going to skin you alive Chase" Tinashe interrupted me.

"I deserve that"

"I don't care whether you think you deserve it or not" she said turning back to her phone.

Zoey's phone rang and she answered. We all stopped talking. She talked for a minute then hung up.

"our target is going to be in that party tonight" Zoey said.

"are you sure? When does it start?"

This is definitely our Chance"

Tinashe said getting up.

"we need to get ready, ladies" she added and they all hurriedly went upstairs.

I just sat there not knowing what to do with myself. Should I just walk out or wait to be told to Leave.

After 30 minutes they all walked out wearing evening gowns. Gosh, they looked stunning. You wouldn't even think that these people were killers.

"oh chase, you are still here" dolly said.

Tinashe ignored me. She walked out and the others followed. They just left me there like I didn't matter. I left.

I took out my phone and called Marcus.

Marcus : did you talk to her?

Chase: hello to you too Marcus.

Marcus :I knew it, I should have went there myself. My life is on the line here. Are you aware that you are probably the last person on her

hitlist because she would like to kill those around you first, just to see you suffer.

Chase: she won't do anything to you.

Marcus: I pushed that cotbed so you could shoot the baby. She saw me. So fix this or I'm moving out of the country.

Chase: well I'm trying.... Besides she is busy with going after some other guy. I'll figure something out, in the meantime.



Marcus : you have been saying this forever. Oh God, I'm finished.

Marcus : There is a party they went to.... Find out the details and get me an invite asap

Marcus : whatever, I'm a dead meat.

I hung up.

Ever since Tinashe came back I took my dad to a hiding place. You don't need science to know that she will be coming for my family. My dad was refusing to go to a safe house.

Michael and his wife were out of the

country but Chris and Judy were around. My mom too. She wanted to hear nothing about being taken somewhere. She said she was not scared of Tinashe. Well.... I was scared of her. I was actually living in paranoia.

Marcus got me the invite and I got to the event in time. It was a high class event with a lot of rich and noble people in attendance. I had no idea who Tinashe was looking for and it made me nervous. I had assigned some bodyguards for

Chris and his wife as well as my mother but it was not guaranteed that Tinashe wouldn't get to them.

I looked around for her and the crew but they were nowhere in sight.

Some chick walked up to me and started making small talks. I didn't want to make it obvious that I was waiting for someone to arrive so I gave the girl the attention she desired.

Tinashe and her friends made a grand entrance. Everybody literally looked their way when they entered.

The host even walked up to greet them.

They seemed to know a lot of people because they were socializing with quite a number of well known business men.

I had my eyes on Tinashe the whole time. I saw her signaling Dolly and Zoey that someone had just walked in, probably the guy they talked about in the House.

I did not know where Zoey or dolly went but they disappeared from my sight. I could still see Tinashe

dancing with some guy. She caught me looking at her and winked at me. I looked around hoping to pick up something that would show me the person they were talking about.

Then I saw Chris. My brother hated attending these type of things. What was he doing here. My heart stopped beating for a second. Was he the person they came here for? I have to get him out of this place ASAP.

I pressed the emergency button I had, to alert the guards.

When I looked up, he Was out of my sight. I started freaking out. I located him on the dance floor with Zoey. He was flirting with her not knowing that danger lurks around him.

\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter 45

Chase's POV

Have you ever picked a fight that you know very well that you are going to lose.?

This is me right now. I have accepted the fact that I can't beat

Tinashe and her crew. I have been having sleepless nights ever since she resurfaced.

The guards called to tell me that they were being refused entry into the event. They were so incompetent they could not even figure out how to get in without doing it the formal way. I told them I would handle it. I had no plan whatsoever but they were annoying me. The only way out was to ensure that Chris does not leave with Zoey. As long as he is in the crowd he will

be safe till I figure out the next move.

I saw Zoey whisper something to Chris then left him. Dolly left the person she was with too. This was because someone came in. I recognized the guy as one of Peter's associates. I have done business with him before.

Was this the target they were talking about.? Given the fact that they killed Peter then it was not disputable that they were looking for someone associated with him. I



forgot the guy's name but he walked up to Tinashe and they greeted each other like long lost friends. Soon enough they were having drinks and dancing. They were all over each other like a contagious disease.

They even shared a kiss. It was quite annoying to watch. Zoey and dolly had their eyes on those two the whole time so it meant Chris was not really the target after all. I let a sigh of relief upon realizing what was going on.

The guy made his way to the toilet and Tinashe followed. They got inside the male toilets and I followed. I hid in the toilet next to theirs. They started making out. I could hear the passionate moans. Well what if he was not even the target but her lover. I couldn't stand hearing them making out or having sex. It was going to drive me nuts. I decided to leave. I should be concerned about the safety of my brother instead of trying to find out what Tinashe was doing.

The sounds changed from the passionate moans to groaning. The groaning was from the guy. It sounded a bit weird though. The groaning went on for some time then it stopped. The door flew open and I heard heels clicking on the floor. It was definitely Tinashe.

I peeped out of the toilet door and saw her cleaning herself up. She had spots of blood on her face. She carefully cleaned the blood as if she was in the comfort of her own home. She was not concerned abt

someone walking in. After she was done wiping the blood, she took out her lipstick and applied it. She laughed. I swear this girl has turned psycho.

She took out a knife that was filled with blood. She cleaned it then put in its pouch. She then strapped it on her thigh. I guess thats where it was hidden all along .

She took out her phone then called someone.

"it's done. Let's get out of here. I'll send you the pictures so you can

email them to James. He didn't take us serious then but he will, now that his brother is dead" she smirked then hung up. She straightened her dress then walked out.

I ran to check what had happened to that guy. He had about 10 stab wounds and all I heard was the groaning? I guess she was a pro in what she was doing.

When I went back to the crowd, the girls were nowhere to be found.

Chris was gone too. He called to tell

me he left with the assigned body guards. I went home.

I spent the weekend doing nothing. I was taking a break from work related stuff. I tried not to think about Tinashe and her shenanigans.

My phone rang. It was Judy.

Something might have been wrong because she never called me.

Judy: your brother did not come back home since Friday and i thought it was one of those days where he doesn't come home but

today it's Sunday and this is not like him. Something is wrong Chase.

Chase: calm down Judy. I'll try to find out where he is and I'll her back to you

I hung up.

I dialed his numbers and it was not going through. I called marcus to inform him.

A week went by without us knowing where Chris was. I don't know how many times have I called and begged Tinashe to tell me if she had him or if she killed him. She

always said " I have things to do Chase, stop annoying me" then hung up. I even went to her mansion and I was refused entry. I decided to try my luck one more time. Maybe she would agree to sit down and talk. Perhaps she will tell me where his body is. All we wanted was to have a proper burial for him. All hope of finding him alive was gone.

I drove up to her place and the guards informed her about me being there.



"let him in" I heard her voice from the other side and they opened. She was sitting alone in the living room. There was no sign of dolly or Zoey.

She looked at me and smiled. " I never knew you can be this annoying. You do love your brother, don't you". She laughed like a crazed woman.

"where is he? . Please tell me" I begged.

"I have known you as this powerful and stoic person. You never

showed your emotions so why now.

You look pathetic. ?"

I ignored her statement and sat on the couch with my hands covering my face. There was no doubt she had him or that she knew where he was and it did not seem like she was going to tell me.

" Chase is here, let him say hi to his brother "

I jumped when I heard her say that. She was on the phone with someone.

She switched on the large screen in front of us and I saw Chris tied in what looked like a basement. I saw dolly torturing him..

"Chase came here to see his brother. Why don't we electrocute him a little. I love how he scream when we do that" Tinashe said to the other person on the phone.

"please don't.... Please" I shouted hoping the person on the phone will hear me but what I saw on that screen was dolly electrocuting him and Chris writhing in pain. He

looked badly injured and in serious pain. His body was bloodied.

"how does that feel chase?" she asked and I slowly sat on the couch.

I felt too weak to stand

"I'm sorry Tinashe. Let him go. I beg." I looked and sounded pathetic but I had no choice.

"I wish you heard my cry too so you could have let my son go." she said.

" cut his ring finger and send it to his wife and kill him tonight and send the body to Charles" She instructed

the other person on the phone then hung up.

"don't do that Tinashe please. You are not that type of person, please" I begged.

"well on a second thought, Charles does not deserve to bury his own son. I was not given that chance. I don't know where my son's grave is or whether he has one. I do not know, so on second thought, the body won't be sent to your father"

"that's because he is not dead" I said in what came out as a whisper.

"what?" she asked.

I stood up.

"your son is not dead Tinashe. I looked for you all this time but I never found you and ever since you came back, I have been trying to tell you. Like the time I came here.... I wanted to tell you but I jut got intimidated and I didn't know how you will react.your son is alive and healthy. "

" are you saying all these so that I don't kill your family? " she asked walking up to me with a gun in her

hand. I didn't even see where she got it from. She placed it on my temple.

I took out my phone and showed her the picture that was on the wallpaper. She grabbed the phone and stared at the picture of our son smiling .

Tears started falling down her face. She still had the gun on my face and I slowly removed it.

She slowly knelt down, still looking at the picture and weeped.

I went down and hugged her as she cried.

## Chapter 46

### Tinashe's POV

My perception of life has changed drastically after what happened three years ago. I had stopped believing in having kids or a family. I did not know what to feel when I found out my son was alive. The one I mourned for, for three whole years.

I just cried.



I looked at the picture and the baby was just a spitting image of Chase. There was nothing that said the child was mine.

"what is his name?" I asked.

"chase Essien junior" chase said and I mentally slapped myself. I wouldnt have allowed that if I was around. He looked like him and he also gave him his name. This child was most likely to act like him.

"what did you do to her?" I heard Zoey's voice. When I looked at her I

saw that She had a gun on Chase's head.

"why is she crying?" dolly asked.

They came with 6 other girls who had guns too. Zoey was in the camera room so she probably saw me crying

We had trained quite a number of girls to work with us and they were more than capable to do the job.

Zenia knows her business is in good hands with us. She had given me some shares in her drug businesses and all was well.

"I didn't do anything to her.... well the baby is alive. That's why she is crying." Chase said.

"I need to have a word with Chase. Give us space. I'm fine" I said and they all nodded and left.

We took a seat on the couches.

"explain.... I'm listening"

"well so..... You know I have always been anxious about my dad finding out about your pregnancy. I didn't know what he would do once he found out, hence I wanted to take you out of the country to go give

birth since he knew. Everything happened so fast and if I have planned for it beforehand then perhaps everything could have been avoided. So your water broke and you were taken to the hospital and I had no idea that my dad was two steps ahead of me. When the doctor mentioned that the baby was distressed, I took a picture of the CTG and sent it to Jeff. He told me everything was fine and that's when I knew that something was off. I informed Marcus and he promised

to try and find out what was going on. Marcus threatened one of the doctors and he told him that Charles was planning to kill the baby, hence you were being taken to a theater unnecessarily so. We didn't know how he was going to kill the baby and Marcus told me he would get a stillborn on standby and will try by all means to switch the babies. The plan went well when my dad asked me to shoot the child and I tried by all means to buy some time so Marcus could switch the babies. My

heart was beating so fast because I was scared that one of the medical practitioners who were working with my dad might see him switching them. He eventually did. Our child was taken to a safe place and the one I shot that day was a stillborn. I killed two birds in one stone. The plan was not to get all of my father's businesses but to save our child. But I'm grateful for both. My family doesn't know about him to date. Believe me when I say that I looked for you, for three years"

"you didn't look hard enough" I said taking a bottle of wine and chugging it down my throat. Chase grabbed the bottle and spilled some of its contents on my pants.

"don't do that.... I'm sorry Tinashe"

"I'm sorry Tinashe.... I'm sorry

Tinashe" I imitated him. "look here chase. I lost three years of my son's life. You left me in the hospital that day and if you really wanted me to know what really happened, You would have come back the same day . Zenia and mpho took me

home the next day... I spent about a week, recovering in Zenia's house. So your story of looking for me is bullshit "

" I did not want those doctors to see me otherwise they would have told my dad"

"in other words you cared more about the businesses he gave me than my welfare?" I asked.

"no. It's not like that. a lot was happening and I was overwhelmed with a newborn. I did go to Zenia's



house and I was refused entry.

They almost killed me there "

" OK. If you are done, you can leave

"

" what? Is that all? Are you not going to release Chris? "he asked anxiously.

" let me think..... Well nope. Marcus was next so you can just tell him I have taken him off our hit list since he saved the baby plus I like him.

Chris is not going anywhere. If anything... I might cut his head tonight. I got hold of those doctors

who were there that day and they told me that he was the one who approached them "

" Tinashe please... Forgive him.

Junior is alive and well. You can meet him and all will be well "

I laughed" wow you are so funny....

Did you just say all will be well...

You and your family have wronged me and you must pay for it. This will teach you a lesson about using people to get what you want in life.

The good thing is that I won't be killing your entire family, maybe just

one but I'm coming after Charles.

He has hurt a lot of people and nobody dared to challenge him. "

chase ran his hands through his head." I understand. Don't you want to meet him? "

" what? Today? "I quickly became anxious.

What if he does like me. What if I mess up. I wouldnt even know what to say to him.

" yes today. He will be happy to see you, I'm sure" chase said with a

smile. I couldn't even tell if he was faking it or not.

I took a bath and decided to wear something that said 'I'm a mother'.

The drive to Chase's house was quite. He tried making small talks but I would answer with one answer. We eventually got to his house. it wasn't far from mine so we took less than 20 minutes. He was no longer staying in that place that we used to stay in but he had a new one.

I sat on the couch and the helpers offered me something to drink. I refused. I was shaking. Everything felt like it was happening in slow motion. Chase came out with junior after what felt like forever.

They sat on the couch opposite mine.

"junior, I want you to meet someone, OK boy boy? " Chase spoke to junior but he glanced at me and then started cried.

My heart broke into pieces but that couldn't compare to what happened next.

The door flew open and junior immediately ran to whoever was opening it. At first I was convinced that it was Marcus but when I saw the heels I knew I was wrong.

Junior shouted something that sounded like 'mommy'

The person shouted "junior". She picked him and swirled him around.

He giggled. I felt like crying because

that could have been me. My heart broke when I saw that scene.

The lady eventually walked in. I remembered the face before her name could actually register. She was the girl Chase dated that time he was married to me. His secretary. Cynthia or something along those lines

"Susan.... We were not expecting you" Chase said, avoiding eye contact with me.

"oh well... We finished the project early and I took the earliest flight

back home. I wanted to surprise you guys. Besides I missed my nunuberry" she said with a weird accent as she played with juniors cheek. He giggled.

"junior why don't you go watch some cartoons in the playroom.

Teen titans go is playing." his father said and he ran upstairs.

"who the fuck is this?" Susan asked sizing me up.

"you know who I am Florence. So don't act so dumb around me. I hate



dumb people. I usually make them disappear"

"it's Susan dammit!"

"Susan, Cynthia, Florence.... I don't give a rat's ass. Stop playing family with my son" I said walking up to her

"OK ladies. That's enough" chase stood between us.

"get this bitch out of my house chase. Or didn't you tell her that we are getting married soon. Go back to where you were hiding. Nobody misses you. The essien family loves

me and nothing good about you comes out of their mouth " she said with a smug.

I took out my gun, cocked it and placed it in her head" who are you calling bitch? "

" whoa! Tinashe please don't. She didn't mean it. She is sorry. Don't do it " chase said moving my hand away from Susan.

I turned to look at him." my day was actually going just fine but you and miss goody two shoes here, ruined it so I'm really annoyed. I'm just

gonna go home and take it out on  
your brother. I might cut another  
one of his finger or maybe the  
whole hand"

I took my bag and walked out.

I heard Chase shouting "I'll fix this....

Please don't do it... Please"

"fix what? Let her go. Ag I'm not  
even scared of her or her gun. She  
is so ghetto !" Susan said with that  
annoying accent of hers.

I am definitely gonna take it out on  
Chris!

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 47

### Tinashe's POV

A doorbell woke me up from my afternoon nap. One of the helpers opened and Chase walked in. I fell asleep on the couch reading a novel. I have already given the notice to my security guards that he was allowed to enter. We had unfinished business after all.

"oh sorry for disturbing your sleep"  
he said sitting on the couch opposite mine.

"what do you want Chase?"

"I came to Apologize for what happened yesterday. It was not my intention. I didn't even know that she was coming back"

I chuckled "so your intention was to continue lying to me. Do you know how painful it is to hear your baby call another woman 'mommy?'. This whole thing about you looking for me was a complete lie. You have always wanted to play happy family with that woman for so long. I was probably used as a bait. Perhaps she can't give birth or whatever the

reasons may be. But I have been used "

" you know that's not true "

I ran my hands through my face. I sighed. " growing up listening to my grandmother's love story, I had always had so much faith in finding love and having a beautiful family. I was so certain that my prince charming was out there. Then I met you, I can shamelessly say it was love at first sight. I liked you so much that you were solely the reason I agreed to your father's

proposal, even though you showed me a cold shoulder. I thought love does come softly after all. But you treated me like shit day in and day out. I was still hopeful that you would change hence I did quite a number of stupid things to try and get your attention. A heart wants what it wants after all.

It was only after I got together with your cousin that you started giving me attention. A part of me thought that you were actually coming around but you just wanted to settle

the score with Ethan. You hated seeing him win or having what you believe was meant for you.

Anyways when you did what you did to get me pregnant, I forgave you after hearing your confession. Little did I know that you have planned all these ".

" planned what? "he asked with a puzzled face

" everything, Chase. The pregnancy, duping your father into believing that we were in love so he could resort to those extreme



measures for you to get the  
companies "

" but that's not true. I never did that"

"let me finish. I believe you planned  
the pregnancy, made me believe  
that we could have another chance  
in this thing called love , then got  
your father to find out so you can  
set up that little drama series to get  
the companies. After all you know  
what makes your father tick. Then  
you took my baby away from me, so  
you can play happy family with  
Florence "

" I admit that I have hurt you a countless times but I honestly never planned that. I swear Nashe.

Believe me "

" OK fine, but you planned to hide my child away from me all these years so you and that girl can be a happy family "

" I was in no hurry to look for you that time because I was scared my father might find out what I did. I didn't want him to hurt the baby or you. He kept on asking us to meet to discuss the companies issues.

He was even coming to my house quite a lot. Marcus had to take the baby with him. I had a lot going on that time and I thought you would be recovering in zenia's place. By the time I went to look for you, I did not find you there and they didn't want to tell me where you were. I didn't plan on raising junior with Susan. She was coming to my place begging me to give her a job and take her back. So this other day, she came and my mother came to visit. Junior started crying

in his bedroom and my mom asked who it was. We were caught out and Marcus quickly made a lie about Susan having my child and stuff like that. So my family knows junior as Susan's child. I never taught him to call her mommy. It has always been aunt Susan "

" oh my God. I'm so tired of your lies. You told me your family doesn't know junior to this date. Your lies though. Wow"

"I mean they do not know that he is your son"

"meet me at this address with junior exactly after an hour and half . We are going to do some DNA tests. I'm tired of your bullshit and if he is indeed my son then we are going to meet in court. If not, I continue with my initial plan" I said handing him a paper.

"so you don't believe me?"

"you are wasting your time. If you don't show up in time, I'm afraid there will be consequences."

He got up and left shaking his head.

\*\*

He did bring the child and the tests were taken. Lucky for him, he did bring Susan along or else I was going to lose it.

After doing the tests, Mpho called and said he was taking me shopping. I needed the fresh air so I agreed.

Zenia and Mpho knew about junior being alive and me being sceptical that he was mine.

"you have lost so much weight ever since Chase came back to your life" mpho said as he hugged me.

"don't be silly"

We got into this other shop because Mpho wanted some sneakers. He loved expensive brands.

Susan and her entourage walked in. There were about 3 ladies with her.

"this is the bullshit I was talking about" she said and the ladies giggled.

I chose to ignore her even though I could tell she was talking about me.

"Chase doesn't want you and the sooner you leave and go Back to the hole you were in, the better."

she turned to face me as she said all these.

"Nashe, who is this and why are you not shooting her?" mpho asked.

"it's Cynthia that I talked about"

She laughed "it's Susan, bitch. Look I will sue you and you will go back to that village you came from. You dusty girl. Leave my family alone" she said then walked out and her entourage followed.

"ahhhhh. Why did you let her walk all over you like that? This is not the Nashe that I know" mpho shouted



"there won't be any joy in killing this one. She must suffer to a point where she will come and beg me to stop. Please find out what she does or what she has and those close to her"

"you got it boss lady"

\*\*\*\*\*

Chase's POV

"let's go please"

this was the hundredth time I was calling Susan so we could leave.

We were attending one of the most important event tonight. This event

hosted by a good friend of mine, always helped with networking. I had met some important clients there. I was also going to introduce Susan to some influential people who would help her in showcasing her designer's clothes in Paris and Milano. After all the who is who of the business and fashion industry always attend.

She had always been interested in designing clothes and I have helped her set up her own boutique and warehouse where her clothes are

made. Locally she has been doing great but it was time for her to expand her business worldwide.

Tinashe has not released Chris and I did not want to pester her about it because she would get annoyed and kill him. I was threading on thin ice.

We got to the event and people were already swarming in.

"oh my God is that who I think it is"

Susan said excitedly as we approached the entrance.

"yep that's your idol. Just watch and in no time you will be invited to his fashion show. Valdo is a good friend of mine and he will surely talk to him for you" I said and she nudged me excitedly.

"name and Surname please" the security guard asked

"chase essien"

He turned to focus on the list. "I'm sorry but there is no such name here"

"what. Please look carefully sir. It should be on the VIP section" I said

becoming a bit impatient. Valdo's secretary called to confirm my space a week ago.

"sorry sir but there is....." the guy did not finish because Susan snatched the list and started looking for my name.

She went through it about four times until she admitted that I was not there.

"please call Mr Valdo for us please" I said and the guy asked another one to call the host.

"oh my.... Hey chase" Valdo said as he hugged me.

"thank God. Can we go in now. I'm really thirsty" I said as I tried to make my Way inside but the security stopped me.

"look Chase. I threw this event for a good friend of mine and she gave me strict instructions to remove everyone she doesn't know on her guest list."

"who is your friend?" I asked anxiously. I didn't really care about Susan getting in at this stage, there

was a guy I had to try to talk to tonight and it was very important. He took out his photo and showed us a picture of Tinashe. I sighed in relief.

"of course she knows us. Thank God it's Tinashe" I said with relief evident in my face.

"well she said she doesn't know you though, when I was re-doing the list"

"it was definitely a mistake. Please call her. I'm her baby daddy"

He took out his phone and soon Tinashe came to where we were.

"Tinashe baby, this lovely couple here claims that you know them" Valdo said to Tinashe and she shook her head.

I couldn't believe it.

"I swear I don't know this people" she said with a straight face.

"he said you are his baby momma" She laughed." what? I swear I have never seen this nigga my whole life. We just happened to have the same baby but I don't know him"

Valdo laughed with her. The guy I wanted to talk to arrived and



Tinashe focused on him. They greeted each other like old friends and started talking about mangoes and avocado's in venda as they walked in.

"I'm sorry mate. The queen has spoken, you are not allowed in here. Go home!" Valdo spoke and he walked in.

I have never felt this humiliated, especially because there were some business men who knew me behind us waiting to go in. They actually saw everything unfolding.

Susan was now crying. She was annoying me so I walked faster and left her behind.

Ag.

Chapter 48

Tinashe's POV

So today I woke up to ten missed calls from Susan. I eventually called her back. I have never been that insulted. She went on and on telling me all the derogatory remarks she could think of. I just listened as I had no energy to fight with her. She never ceased to mention that she

was not scared of me and she would get me off my high horse.

I decided to make an appointment with her that afternoon. She agreed. The agreement was that we meet at some place that was not far from her warehouse. You could see the warehouse from a distance.

"why did you want us to meet here anyways? You don't really believe that I made it after you made me lose my job that time? . That huge building over there is mine, incase you were wondering. It costs way

more than that car you are trying to flex with"

"congratulations but I'm not here for that. I would really appreciate it if you could stay away from me and also stop trying to turn my son against me. He is only 3years old for crying out loud"

"what are you even talking about?. He just doesn't want you. Get over it"

"I have bugged your house and I have heard you repeatedly telling my son that I was the devil. I'm a

bad stranger and he should stay away from me. Judging from how you were saying it, it looked like you were showing him a picture of me"

"you are indeed a bad person, Tinashe. Go back to where you came from"

"stop what you are doing or you will regret it for the rest of your life."

"I'm not scared of you, incase you forgot. These little stunts you keep on pulling don't scare me" she said with a smug

"if you think I'll take chase away from you then rest assured my lady. I don't want him. He is all yours. All I want is my son and since he is used to you guys, I want us to do this In a matured way. Please"

She laughed " are you begging me?"

I took out a detonator "just a click and you shall see your life flash before you. However, I'm a reasonable person so I'm willing to give you a chance"

She laughed for good 2 minutes.

Boom! The explosives went off and that made her to stop laughing.

Even though we were at a distance you could see that it was her building that was on fire.

"what did you do. Oh my God. What did you do.?" She started screaming like a mad person.

"oops!"

"you won't get away with it. You mad woman" she shouted

"at least I warned you. I walked out and left her crying. I drove home,

took a long bath and asked the chef to prepare my favorite meal.

My phone rang. I answered.

Chase: hello

Tinashe : baby daddy

Chase: did you get the results?

Tinashe: of course I did

Chase: when were you planning to tell me then

Tinashe: it was of no importance since you already know the truth. I have just been busy but my lawyer is on it so we will meet in court



Chase: please don't take him away from me. We can co-parent while he stays with me you know

Tinashe: since when are you this humble? You have started a war between us and it will be fair that we finish it.

Chase: Susan said that you bombed her warehouse, is it true?

Tinashe: is that why you called.?because I am not going to entertain nonsense

Chase: well I was just asking

Tinashe: something is not OK. I'm not used to you being this timid.

Stop it, it's not sexy.

Chase:it's OK, I'll hang up now.

Tinashe: oh. You might wanna call your father. He just received a parcel few minutes ago.

Chase: what parcel?

Tinashe: Chris didn't make it. It was such a shame because I still wanted to have some fun with him.

Chase's.: what? What did you do?

What did you do Tinashe.?( he shouted)

Tinashe: i don't have time to be explaining myself to you. Tell that precious wife of yours to stop turning my child against me. I don't like it.

I hung up

Chase's POV

I was shaking from what Tinashe had told me. Did she really kill Chris or it was just a bad joke.

I dialed my father's number and he picked up immediately.

Michael :hello.

Chase: where is dad? When did you come Back?

Michael :dad can't come to the phone right now. It's best you come here asap.

Chase: what's happening. Tell me Michael!

Michael : Chris's body was sent to us not so long ago. (he started sobbing) dad was the first to open because we never thought it was something like that. He had a stroke and he has been taken to the

hospital. I'm here waiting for the hearse to come and take Chris.

I'm coming

I quickly drove home and found the hearse taking Chris's corpse away. I ran to them and opened the body bag. His corpse was badly injured. I cried. I failed him. I thought I could convince Tinashe to let him go but clearly I failed. She had become so heartless, I couldn't even tell what her next step was.

I drove to the hospital and found my mother crying like a child. Chris was

her favorite son and now her husband was in such a state. I hugged her.

Judy was not around and it was fair to wait for her to come back so we could tell her. We only told her about dad having a stroke and she said she was coming to the hospital asap. We were planning on telling her then.

I had no intention of telling my family that Tinashe was behind this.

"his corpse came with a note"

Michael said taking the note from

his pocket. I quickly snatched it from him.

It read "hi Charlie. Let's see how it feels like to lose a child. Love nashe"

How could she do that. Junior was alive.

"you guys brought all these to us. If you two weren't so greedy, then this wouldn't have happened . Chris would be alive" Michael said and I ignored him.

My phone rang. It was Susan. I rolled my eyes before answering.

Chase: and what do you want.?

Susan: why are you in such a bad mood. What are you planning to do with Tinashe?

Chase: what am I supposed to do with her?

Susan: what do you mean what are you supposed to do? I went to the cops and they said I have no case. Can you imagine?

Chase: just let it be.

Susan: why should I? Why do you seem like you are scared of her.



Chase: well you should be.

Insurance will take care of whatever you lost.

Susan: I don't have insurance.

Chase: what?

Susan: I said I don't have insurance.

Chase: but I have been giving you money every month to pay for the insurance. I thought I was helping you out but clearly you didn't see it that way. I don't know how you will recover everything. It's beyond me now.

Susan : babe please help.

Chase: you think I'm dumb. It will cost another millions to get that warehouse up and running. It's beyond me now.

Susan: but chase....

Chase: I told you my brother is dead and all you care about is your stupid warehouse

I hung up.

Marcus came running.

"what?" I lashed out on him.

"Judy is missing!"

I sighed.

When it rains it pours!

## Chapter 49

### CHASE'S POV

Junior woke me up from what seemed like a dream. He specifically wanted me to prepare some breakfast for him. My head was pounding but I put up a smile and picked his little body and swirled it around.

He giggled all the way to the kitchen.

I prepared his favorite breakfast and he also forced me to eat the rice krispies with him.

" you know I don't like these things."

I said trying to beg my way out of eating them.

"shhhhhh.... Eat dad" he said and I obliged and started eating with him.

Marcus walked in and he ran to hug him.

"Makuuus" junior shouted as

Marcus picked him up.

"beast boy" Marcus said swirling him.

Beast boy was a character from his favorite cartoons, teen titans go. It was some green little human with

weird ears. I always dozed off when junior forced me to watch cartoons. Marcus on the other hand was like a master of cartoons. He could watch a whole movie of cartoons and will never sleep. Which is why the two of them have become partners in crime. Junior never bothered to drag me to go watch cartoons with him anymore .

I'm thankful for Marcus for being there in juniors life from the word go. Junior is more free around the two of us than any other people.

Even though Susan acted as his mother from his early age. She was never really there for him. She has always been concerned about her career and trying to get everything off the ground. She traveled a lot and would come back only for few days.

When she was around, she would force him to say mommy even though I have told her a countless of times not to. I preferred him calling her aunt Susan and she never liked that.

Junior hardly ran to her when she came back home unless she had bought him something. Which is why he ran to her that day because she was holding a beast boy robot, shouting the forbidden word in the process. Tinashe was pissed and she couldn't even hide it from her face. Susan had a huge grin on her face like she has been waiting for that day. I didn't even know how to curb the situation because junior said 'mommy' so naturally that it

sounded like something he was accustomed to.

Ever since Tinashe's return, Susan has stopped traveling and prefers to spend time with junior instead. She clearly wants to use him to fight her own battles. I have warned her countless of times to stay away from Tinashe but she never listened. If she listened, perhaps her warehouse would have still been standing. I had a lot to be dealing with, to be worrying about her.



"hey babe." she kissed me on the cheek as I washed some dishes.

Marcus had taken junior to the bathroom, to give him his morning bath.

"hey"

"how long are we gonna sleep in separate bedrooms though? What will junior think about this arrangement?"

I scoffed " don't be ridiculous. I just don't understand why you are no longer going back to your apartment though "

"ag, you are my fiance. I can stay here if I want to. Where is my son?" she asked opening the fridge.

I ignored her and continued drying up the dishes.

"why didn't you just use the dishwasher?"

I ignored her again and packed the dishes in the cupboard.

"look chase, I understand if you are mad because of the insurance issue but you have more than enough money to help me with that warehouse. Why would you allow

your ex to have the last laugh? .

Why are you kissing her ass, all of a sudden? We can emerge victorious, you know. All she did was to put some explosives in my warehouse.

We can do the same to her Place "

I took out my phone and called

Tinashe. She picked up after what

seemed like forever. I almost

choked on my own saliva. Why did I

feel scared.

Tinashe: yes baby daddy

Chase: don't call me that

Tinashe: ( she laughed) OK ex  
hubby.

Chase: would you like to have some  
picnic with me and junior

Tinashe: yeah sure

Chase: we will come pick you up in  
an hour from now.

Tinashe: cool.

She hung up.

I ascended the stairs and went to  
take a quick shower. I informed  
Marcus about my plans and asked  
him to prepare the picnic basket

and the necessary things we may need.

We walked down the stairs and found Susan with a gloomy face..

" Can you believe that your friend called his deranged baby mama in front of me and made plans like I didn't exist" she said to Marcus as she got up from the Chair.

"calm down suz" Marcus said using the nickname she hated most. He always used it on her and she always frowned.

Marcus had already packed everything in the car so I walked to the garage and put Junior in his car seat and buckled him up.

Susan was saying some incoherent things as she followed us to the garage.

I got in and as I was driving out, I took my head through the window and said to Marcus "please make sure I don't find her when I come back and change the locks"

I drove off. I could see her screaming at me like a mad person.

I texted Tinashe last night and told her that it was best for her to spend some time with junior before I could explain to him that she was his real mother. I was planning to have few meetings with junior and her before telling him.

We found Tinashe ready and picked her up. Junior was already sleeping when we got to her place.

We got to the park and I did the picnic setup. Junior woke up and started crying when he couldn't see me but Tinashe. I could tell that it

hurt her seeing him like that towards her but she tried to mask it. Junior wanted me to hold him the whole time.

Marcus had told me that he caught Susan showing junior Tinashe's picture and saying that she was a bad person. Perhaps he was acting like this because of that but seeing that he was young, I thought he was bound to forget easily. This was the reason I wanted Susan out.

I was not planning to use junior so Tinashe could forgive me but I felt



like she has become so cold hearted, it was actually scary .

Perhaps junior would bring some warmth to her heart.

Junior eventually sat down, playing with his toys.

We spent the first hour trying to get junior to sit and now that he was no longer crying, we did not know what to talk about. I didn't want us to talk about Chris or Judy. This picnic was one of my coping mechanism in everything I was going through.

"I have released Judy. I just wanted to teach her a lesson " she said nonchalantly as she typed on her phone. She was lying down, supporting her head with one of the cushions I have brought.

"oh" that was all I could say.

"I was also planning to release your brother because I wanted your family to be alive when I take them for a Rollercoaster ride of their lives. I thought you and your father were shitty people but your brother is worse. Did you know that he was

behind my beating that time? . His wife too. Apparently Ethan was also involved. He didn't even show any remorse. But when I found out that he was behind a human traffic syndicate, I was pissed. He has been selling kids and women in sex trades. That's being a shitty person, so I killed him. He didn't die for your sins, so don't worry yourself to death "

She said as she continued typing on her phone. she was smiling like a mad person. I could see she was on

whatsapp chatting to someone whose name was saved with just one letter 'D'.

Junior started dozing off so she layed him next to her. He slept peacefully. She looked at him for quite some time

"he really looks like you" she absent-mindedly said

"I guess my genes are stronger hey. I won 1-0" I said and she laughed. It was a genuine laugh. I knew her enough to tell if she was faking something.

She held his tiny hand and kissed him on his forehead. He reacted with a smile. He must have been dreaming.

I stole some few pictures when she wasn't looking. I was gonna send them to her later on.

"do you remember when you would crave....."

"don't!" she said harshly. I guess she wanted nothing to do with our memories.

"I'm sorry". I immediately apologized and switched the topic about

random things. I did even want to comment on what was happening around us, especially the couples.

I was shocked to discover that Chris, Judy and ethan were behind Tinashe's assault. Those two never liked Nashe and I think Ethan did it to hurt me or spite me. But why did he continue to date Nashe just knowing what he did in the past. It was all to spite me, I guess.

If Chris was involved then there was a hundred percent chance of my mom being involved. She loved

Chris like he was her only son, hence she was struggling to get over his death. I now understand why my grandmother has decided to stay away from this family. It was toxic. These people were more than capable of killing their own flesh and blood, hence my dad wanted me to kill my own son like it was a normal thing to do.

I didn't realize that I have zoned out for some time till Nashe laughed bringing me back to reality. The person she was chatting with on

what'sapp might have said something funny. She looked so happy chatting to whoever the person was. I felt so jealous.

We didn't even realize that 5 hours has passed since we got here.

Junior was now awake but I gave him his juice and he did not even cry.

Tinashe's phone rang and she answered. I couldn't hear what the other person was saying but all she said was " stay naked, I'm on my way.... Oh will you pick me up? "



She said it in Spanish and lucky for me I could hear Spanish. Since when does she speak Spanish? .

" This was amazing and I'm thankful. Slowly but surely he will accept me. I need to go. Continue taking a good care of him" she kissed him and he just looked at her but didn't cry.

A Lamborghini pulled up and she went to it. She got in and it sped off.

I Dialed Marcus!

Chase: find out who Tinashe is dating

Marcus: is that necessary though.

Chase: it is!

Marcus : well you have a lot going on in your life and finding out her who her boyfriend is might just send you to ICU( he chuckled)

Chase: it's not funny

Marcus :coz you know it's true.

I hung up.

Curiosity killed the cat, but satisfaction brought it back

Chapter 50

CHASE'S POV

"Morning" Marcus said as he opened the fridge to take out an apple.

It was Raining heavily and junior was still sleeping. He was coming down with flu.

"are you not going to take him to a hospital?" Marcus asked. I told him about junior's condition last night. I tried informing Tinashe but her phone was off and what'sapp only showed one tick. She might have been busy with that boyfriend of hers.

" I called the doctor and he is on his way"

"it's nice having rich dads. You don't go to the doctor but the doctor comes to your house." he smirked munching on his apple.

"shut up"

There was a doorbell and I went to open. It was Tinashe.

"what's wrong. I got your messages and endless missed calls. What is wrong with junior. Where is he?"

Tinashe said frantically.

"take a deep breath Tinashe. Junior is fine. He just have a fever. He is currently sleeping and the doctor is on his way" Marcus explained and she took a deep breath.

"I thought something happened to him. Chase scared me"

Marcus scoffed" he was just being dramatic, maybe he was just missing you"

I ignored Marcus and looked at Tinashe " Where are you coming from, you reek of alcohol"

"I was out clubbing. I came back home around 4, woke up to go to the toilet and found your endless messages about something being wrong with junior. I panicked brushed my teeth and got here as soon as I could. I have a pounding headache" she explained

"a whole mother going partying until the wee hours of the morning. Wow"

"what's wrong with clubbing?. You know what, I'm going to take a shower. I can't be dealing with you right now" she walked upstairs.

Marcus just shook his head and started Making breakfast.

"what?"

"nothing Mr chase."

"did you find the guy she is dating?"

"about that... Well my guys are on it.

Don't worry. I just don't understand what you want to do with that information. Are you jealous? ."

"jealous? No ways. I'm not. I just want to know, that's all" I shrugged and Marcus chuckled.

I left him there and walked to my room. I wanted to take my phone

and call the doctor. He was taking longer Than Usual.

I opened the door and found Tinashe naked applying lotion on her body.

"WTF. Don't you know how to knock?" she said as she continued with what she was doing like I didn't matter.

"why didn't you go take a bath in the guest room then?"

"this was the first room I found.

Pass me that gown, will ya?"



I handed her the gown and she wrapped herself.

"don't you have some tracksuits I can borrow. I can't be wearing this dress again"

"who comes back from a club and sleeps in the same dress they were partying with.?" I asked and she rolled her eyes.

"I was drunk and I had no time to Change. On the other hand your exaggerated messages scared the shit out of me so I just panicked and

decided to drive here. Why am I even explaining myself to you"

I walked passed her and went to retrieve the tracksuit and gave it to her.

"leave so I can get dressed"

"I have seen you naked countless times. Just get dressed"

"leave" she said pointing a gun at me.

"one would wonder where that gun was in that tight dress of yours. You are so gangster" I shook my head as i

walked out. I checked on Junior and he was still sleeping.

I even forgot to take the phone from my room.

Marcus was almost done with the breakfast so when Tinashe came down stairs, we ate together.

Tinashe and Marcus were walking down the memory lane and laughing about it. But I wasn't even allowed to mention anything from the past when I'm with Tinashe.

The doctor eventually came. He saw junior and gave him some

medication and said we should let him rest.

When junior woke up, he cried for Tinashe and we were all quite surprised. Tinashe was shocked.

She couldn't believe that he wanted her. She picked him up and he kept quiet.

"give him some soft porridge so he can drink his meds" I said and she nodded and took the porridge and started feeding him.

After feeding him, she gave him the meds and in no time he was

sleeping again. We checked his temperature and it was still high. Tinashe's phone rang and she answered. It sounded like she was being needed urgently.

"are you leaving?" I asked.

"no. Of course not. I mean they can handle it".

She spent the night at my place since Junior wanted no other but her. She slept in one of the guest rooms . Junior didn't want to sleep alone so she eventually took him

The next morning I informed her that I was going to the funeral and I would like her to stay behind with Junior. She agreed. I gave the two nannies some days off.

"but what if he wakes up and cries for you or Marcus" she said, worry evident in her face.

I placed my hands on her shoulders. " don't worry, you got this. You are a great mother and besides, you were all he wanted since yesterday. You got this, OK?" She nodded.

The funeral went just fine. My dad couldn't attend. My mom and Judy were crying their hearts out. I didn't tell them about the human trafficking claims. Perhaps Judy knew but it was better not to add more stress."

After the funeral, I made an excuse to leave early because Junior was sick. I was tired of listening to endless condolences from people. We were lucky that the rain had stopped but just when I got home, it started again.

I found Tinashe and Junior watching his favorite cartoons.

"why would you take him out of bed. Didn't you hear the doctor saying he should rest? I lashed out upon seeing the scene before me.

" he was tired of sleeping Chase. I tried getting him to sleep but he wasn't having any of it. I tried. "

" so you are telling me you listen every a a 3 year old child. Wow. What kind of a mother are you?"

"really now?"



"yes really. I bet you even gave him junk food because he refused to eat veggies. Clearly leaving him with you unsupervised was a bad idea" She got up and ran upstairs.

Marcus walked in. Perhaps I went too far..

"oh big boy can now sit and watch TV. I knew you were bigger than some influenza" he said to junior. junior smiled.

I went after Tinashe and found her sitting on Juniors bed with her

hands on her face. She looked like she was crying.

I sat next to her.

"I'm sorry... I shouldn't have said what I said"

" I just want to be a good mother to him but if you will constantly make me feel like I'm not good enough to be around him then how do you suppose I feel. Already I feel like I have failed him for not being there and you still say things like this, in front of him even" she wiped her tears and got up.

"I'm sorry"

"I'll leave. I'll come see him later tonight"

"no please don't go. I'm stressed and I just took it out on you. There is nothing wrong with him sitting and watching TV. I was just being unreasonable. Sorry"

\*\*\*\*\*

Tinashe stayed two more days till Junior fully recovered. He was now used to her. He was probably just missing a motherly touch hence he had no problem warming up to her. I

haven't explained to him that she was his mother.

The next day I got a call saying that one of our very important warehouse was being demolished. I quickly drove there and found the bulldozer almost done with the building.

I started sweating profusely.

"who is behind this?" I asked one of my guys and he pointed at Tinashe.

I thought my eyes were deceiving me. I quickly walked up to her.

"hi chase" she smiled

"I'll sue you for this!"

She handed me a court order" relax.

Heart attack run in families. " she said then started giving instructions on her walkie talkie.

" why are you doing this. Is it because I made you cry that day. ?

"I asked.

She laughed" this is strictly business. It's nothing personal. This land was left for me by my father.

You got it from Raymond and unfortunately, the whole process was illegal. I did send you

evacuation notice three weeks back but you thought I was bluffing. "

" I didn't even know it was you"

"there was no need. Like I said this is just business. Nothing personal"

"well the least you can do is compensate me for all the millions I lost in here"

"you must be dreaming! Look Chase, go back to Ray or whoever sold you this land illegally to ask for such"

She walked out on me then stopped midway. "are we still on for that

family dinner? OK then baby daddy.  
see you there. Toodles!"

Ag!!!!!!!!!!

Chapter 51

Chase's POV

My heart is sore. Just few days ago  
Tinashe was the sweetest person  
on planet earth so I thought things  
were looking up for us

I was wrong.

I can safely say that she is still  
baying for blood.

"and then? Who died?" Marcus  
asked as he entered my office.

"well you are very much aware of what Tinashe did. Honestly I'm hurt"

"I understand we lost a lot of money but we need to soldier on. Acquiring that land from Raymond was a bad idea to begin with"

I sighed!

"well what if she is doing this as another way of getting back at me"

"or perhaps it's nothing personal, like she said"

"did you find the guy she is dating?"

I asked trying to change the topic.



"well can't we discuss the issue at hand and not worry about that. I don't think your weak heart is actually ready to know"

"what do you take me for?"

He scoffed and took out an envelope with pictures. He sprawled the pictures on the table. The pictures were mostly of Tinashe and the guy and others were of the guy alone. He looked familiar

"why would you take a picture of him in the gym though?"

Marcus laughed" well lets just agree he has a nice body... I mean Diego is hot. Look at those tattoos "

" are u gay? "I asked clearly pissed. He laughed again.

" well give me the important information and stop wasting my time "

He chuckled and took one of the picture from the table" so this is Diego Guzman. The son of the Great Guzman. "

" what? You mean you tell me that Tinashe is dating Guzman's son

and there is no catch. She is definitely in it for something " Marcus took a seat" well, she might or she might not. Perhaps she is in love with him"

I scoffed "never! She is not in love with him"

"keep telling yourself that but they are celebrating their 2 years anniversary next month "

I felt the urge to throw something against the wall but I controlled myself. I did not really want to show Marcus I was boiling mad. Why

would she date such a guy. There was no doubt Diego was a bad boy. He was not suitable for her at all. Besides that, Marcus discovered that Tinashe was working for this character named Ivanna. She was the number one enemy of Guzman. The whole relationship with his son didn't make sense. I don't believe they are in love. I refuse to believe such.

"James requested to meet with you." Marcus said and Ignored him.

"well can't he wait. I'm not in the mood for him" I said switching on the laptop.

"money is so tight right now because your girlfriend decided to annoy Tinashe and we lost that warehouse. You just lost another one and we are left with just one to hide those drugs. We both know that the companies have been struggling and the drug money has been keeping us afloat. Don't mess it up because your hormones are high like you are on your periods. "

"well fine. I'll meet him"

"you have about an hour" he said as he walked out.

\*\*\*\*\*

I met with James and to my surprise, he wasn't alone. There were about 4 other guys with him in the boardroom. James and I usually have our meetings without other people.

"welcome Mr Essien" he said and I just nodded and took my seat.

"I called you all here because our business is under a huge threat.

You all know that ivanna is  
Guzman's number one enemy.  
Therefore I have spent a  
Most of my money and energy  
going after her but we have been  
barking the wrong tree. The person  
who killed Peter is the same person  
who killed my brother and that  
person was not ivanna. I believe it's  
a chick and I have my reasons and  
we need to find her and destroy her  
before she destroys us. "

My heart started beating faster  
when I heard James talking. They

were clearly talking about Tinashe. I was there. I saw her kill Peter and I also saw her killing the brother in the toilet that time. I honestly thought she became this vicious because she wanted revenge but it seemed there was more than what meets the eye. James might kill her. That's how dangerous he is.

"Chase, are you listening?" James brought me out of my reverie.

"of course I am" I didn't even know what they were on about.



"well then we are sorted in terms of storage." James said and the other guys just nodded.

I should have just told him the truth about my two warehouses being destroyed but he would probe and I might end up exposing Tinashe. I didnt want that.

Well I'll make a plan.

The meeting went on just fine and it was basically about finding the identity of the girl.

That night Tinashe came for dinner as promised and junior was excited

to see her. I decided not to mix business with pleasure and enjoyed the moment.

\*\_\*

Tinashe's POV"

I was woken up by a phone ringing. I quickly searched for it and answered without looking at the caller.

Tinashe:yh hello.

Zenia: hey Tee. We have a situation in our hands.

Tinashe:what seems to be the problem (I whispered with my eyes closed)

Zenia :your identity might just be compromised and we need to get you a new name asap.

Tinashe:(i sighed) is that necessary?

Zenia :ofcourse it is but that's not the reason I called. Dolly is missing.

Tinashe:what do you mean she is missing. I last spoke to her last night.

She told me she was going to her apartment. (I quickly got up from the bed)

Zenia: she never made it there.

Zoey confirmed it and someone saw her being shoved inside a black car just outside her apartment.

Tinashe: I have a bad feeling about this. Was it James? .

Zenia:yeah. He is looking for you left right and center and right now Dolly is his only lead. We need to rescue her asap.

Tinashe: have you got something on her whereabouts? .

Zenia :I did but it might be a trap.

Remember, James is dying to find out who you really are and he will do everything in his power to get the information. He wants your head.

Tinashe: I need to get Dolly out ASAP before they torture her to death. Please find out where she really is and I'll take it from there.

Zenia:mpho is on it. James and Ray are now doing business together

again but he is the least of my worries, your baby daddy is

Tinashe: I don't think he knows that I'm after James. I only killed one of James guys in his presence and I never mentioned anything

Zenia: yes but we can't let our guards down. Chase is hurt and he might retaliate soon. He has some dealings with James and also Guzman himself.

Tinashe: he better not do something stupid. I don't want junior growing up without a father.

Zenia: just try to find out how much he knows and we will take it from there.. I'll send you the info on dolly's whereabouts. Be careful

She hung up

Initially I had a plan on how I was going to make Chase suffer but finding out that junior was alive, i decided to be lenient. If he keeps on putting his nose where it doesn't belong then things might just go from bad to worse for him.

Zenia sent the information on

Dolly's whereabouts. She was being

kept in a brothel and going in might not be an issue. Zoey and I could pose as one of the workers and nobody would notice.

We got our plan into motion and soon enough we were at the brothel. It was so busy that getting in was easier. We had back up incase something went wrong.

We quickly hid our jackets and were left with just our lingerie so we could fit in with the rest of the girls.

"hey you" a huge security guard pointed me out.



"me"? I asked hoping that he wasn't calling me. What if he found out that I did not belong here?

I walked up to him and he instructed me that the big madam wanted to see me. I did not even know where the big madam's office was so I started going the wrong way.

"are you high? The office is that way. They are giving you girls too much drugs" he said and I went to the said office.

The so called big madam told me to go straight to room two because an

important client was there and she felt like i was more than suitable to please him.

It wasn't hard to find the so called room. I knew that something like this would happen so we came prepared. I wasn't planning on killing the poor guy but I would have to tie him up, sedate him then leave. "well well well. Look at what the cat dragged in. You are still sexy as ever, I see" chase said as he sat on the bed.

"I didn't not know you were into this kinda things but as an important client, I'm here to please you" I faked a smile.

"cut the Crap Tee. You and I need to do some business together"

"or else what?"

"James will know who you are in just a second and we don't want that now do we?"

I kept quiet.

"that's what I thought" he chuckled.

"sit" he said showing me where to sit. I took the seat and he smiled.

\*\*\*

## Chapter 52

### Tinashe's POV

"I won't do business with you Chase. It's not gonna happen" I said as I took a seat next to him.

He chuckled. "I'm not forcing you but all I'm saying is play your cards right or James might just have the upper hand"

Before I could even say another word , we heard a knock from the door.

Ag. Could this day get any worse?

Chase had already ruined my plan of getting dolly out of this place.

Time was no longer on my side.

"Master Essien. Is everything alright in there. Do you like the girl or should I bring another one?" a lady's voice said from the other side.

"you need to scream like we are having sex or else she is gonna walk in. She is quite crazy" chase whispered.

"over my dead body" I whispered in the same tone he used.

"don't act like you haven't screamed my name a million times" he smirked and I let out a few moaning sounds.

"OK then I won't disturb" she said then we heard footsteps going away.

Chase laughed "you are a still a master I see"

I hit him on his back and he continued laughing.

"what type of business are we supposed to do together?" I asked. Arguing with him was just gonna take all my time. He was enjoying this.

"that's my girl" he smirked then continued. "according to my research ya all want Guzman gone but he is not easy to kill hence you have been targeting all these other guys who works for him. I know James have been giving you a hard time too so we can help each other

on that regard. I also want him gone

"

" I can kill James on my own "

" oh really. It's been almost a year now but you still haven't killed him.

He has become too powerful and he knows there are people after him

hence his security is way too tight "

he said

" what do you stand to gain from it?you want to become guzman's right hand man? "

" if we kill James and I do get closer to Guzman then we can eventually



kill him too. We all stand to gain something after his death. "

" I hear you"

" I'm glad. Look Tinashe, I can set a trap for James in one of our meetings and you will then strike.

He trust me. I'll be looking foward to be your business partner " he put out his hand for a handshake.

I shook it.

"you still have nice boobs" he said staring at my boobs.

"mxm. If that's all, I'm leaving"

He handed me my jacket. He probably retrieved it from where it was hidden. I'm now convinced he told that lady to pick me intentionally.

"so you were having this all along?"

I asked somewhat annoyed.

He shrugged "the lingerie suits you best. Well you and your friend can go wait in the car. I'll get dolly out for you"

"what?"

"you don't think I'm capable? Go outside and I'll show you that I'm a good business partner"

I just nodded, wore my jacket and left. Zoey was already in the car as I have texted her that the plan had failed.

But what if chase was the one behind dolly's kidnapping so he could get me to work with him? It was very much possible. He couldn't be trusted.

He did bring dolly back . I drove off. I had a date with Diego and I was

going to be late. I dropped dolly and Zoey then went to freshen up at home.

I met Diego in a club. After my mopping phase, mpho would drag me to clubs as a way of helping me forget. We were in Ibiza and the first time I saw him, I was smitten. He reminded me of the first time I saw Chase in the club.

Diego came up to me. I can't say it was love at first sight but it was chemistry at first sight. He spoke to me in Spanish and I just blushed.

He had his bad boy look on and it really turned me on.

We took it to the next level the same day and became inseparable since. He liked doing a whole lot of crazy things and with him around I would forget about my own problems and sorrows. He lived his life on the edge and that's what made him exciting.

I didn't know he was guzman's son and he never wanted to talk about his father. He has never been involved in his father's business and

when I found out, I pretended like I didn't know who his father was. It was better that way for the both of us and we have never encountered any problems whatsoever.

I got to the restaurant and found him waiting for me.

"you look stunning" he said as he kissed me. He pulled the chair for me to sit. He was such a gentleman.

"thank you. You don't look bad yourself. Sorry I'm late, something cropped up. "

"it's OK. I was a bit late too"

I saw Chase walk in with Marcus . I pretended like I didn't see them but I saw Chase walk to where we were. Marcus didn't want to.

"oh hey. Look who I found here" he said faking a smile.

"do you mind if we join you guys?" he continued and I wanted to refuse but Diego agreed

"if they are good friends of yours then why not" Diego said.

"ah you are too kind sir!" Chase smiled and Marcus just shook his head taking a seat.

"please leave before I crush your testicles" I said in French knowing that Diego didn't understand French. Diego was busy with the waiter pouring him some wine.

"so are you gonna introduce us Nashe?" chase asked in English looking at me. He ignored what I said to him.

"so this is my soul mate Diego...."



Chase scoffed hearing that statement but i ignored him and continued.

"babe this is my good friend Marcus and with him is his friend Chase" I turned to look at Diego when I introduced these two.

"nice to meet you guys" Diego said smiling. Chase was pissed.

Probably because I introduced him as Marcus' friend.

Diego was an easy person to talk to and in no time he was having a Conversation with Marcus about

basketball. The waiter came to take our order.

"so where did you guys meet?"

chase asked.

"in a club at Ibiza. I saw her standing there and I felt like she was the only girl in that club. She was dancing with her friend and I swear she looked like a goddess. She is definitely the best thing that has happened in my life"

Marcus looked at chase as Diego explained and I could see he really

wanted to laugh at him. He was suppressing his laughter.

"that's a beautiful love story. My friend here also met the love of his life in a club and it was exactly how you explained it. He can relate"

Marcus said smiling.

"so what happened?" Diego asked.

" so what happened Chase?"

Marcus asked too. He was really enjoying this.

Chase was shooting daggers at Marcus as he spoke but Marcus ignored him.

"it's nothing that you need to worry yourself about, Diego. I'm just glad a good friend of ours finally found a great man like you. I'm sure she is cooking up a storm for you" chase said.

"oh no. She does not like cooking at all but I do cook delicious stuff for her" Diego spoke and Chase looked at me.

I did tell Diego I didn't like cooking and that's why Chase was giving me that look. He knew that I loved cooking. Well there were things I

used to love doing that I no longer do no more.

Marcus saw where the whole thing was going and he changed the subject.

Diego asked to be excused as he was going to the bathroom.

"does he even know that you have a child?" chase asked.

"that is none of your business though"

"I think we have overstayed our welcome chase. We need to leave."

Marcus spoke but chase ignored him.

"he probably doesn't even know that you are after his father" chase continued.

"you are being petty and picking an unnecessary war with me. Stop it or you will regret it" I said sternly and Marcus dragged him out.

Diego came back and I just told him those had some business to take care off.

I found out that Chase's mom, Dora was planning an event in a

restaurant that I had bought. I let her plan everything and went there on the day of the event.

She was already there with her friends.

"a person can't even breathe in peace without some people hovering around like unwanted carbon monoxide" she said as she saw me.

"hello to you too Dora"

"security. We have an intruder over here." she called out and security guys came running.

"do we have a problem here, miss nashe?" one of the guys asked.

" I'm the one who called you. Why are you guys so useless" she shouted. Her friends were now coming closer to see what was happening.

"and I'm the one who own this restaurant, so if you have a problem you can leave"

"what? Well.... I mean that's not really what I meant. I mean we will just continue having our event and



won't cause any trouble" she spoke in a low tone.

"nah. I don't want you here"

"don't be like that Tinashe. I didn't mean to cause a scene"

Chase walked in holding some boxes.

"thank God you are here. Tinashe is throwing us out. Please talk to her.

You know how much this event means to me. What will these people say?" she was on the verge of crying.

Chase's turned to look at me.

"I understand that you two Have your differences but please just allow her to host this event. It means a lot to her and our family. Have a heart please"

"security. Take these people and their stuff out of my restaurant now"  
I shouted as I walked out

\*\*\*\*

Chapter 53

Chase's POV

"don't you think you need a vacation?" Marcus asked bringing

me back to reality. We were having breakfast with junior.

"why? . I don't need it!"

"do you even have to ask?. You look like a mess. I know you are acting like everything is OK but you know it's not"

"when did you become a shrink. I swear I'm fine. I was just thinking about what Tinashe did yesterday. It really hurts my mom and now I feel like she is not done coming after my family" I sighed.

"why don't you sit down with her and talk about it? If possible get every family member to apologize to her for whatever they might have done in the past. She doesn't seem like she wants to forgive you but as long as she is not killing anyone else then it's fine "

I dont think Tinashe wanted any apology from those people. She had made up her mind but trying never hurts nobody I guess .

" when last did you guys spend some time together with junior.

Junior is the only person who might help change her mind. We need to explain to him that she is his biological mother and then have her come today"

"do you think it's gonna work?" I asked.

"it will be a process of course but it will work. However you cannot be interfering with her relationship while she hasn't even forgiven you for what you have done"

"what? When did I interfere with her relationship though?" I scoffed.

"really now? What do you call that stunt you pulled. We were not even supposed to go to their table in the first place but you forced it anyways. I'm disappointed in you" "he is not a good man for her" I said rolling my eyes.

"are you?"

I didn't answer that but continued eating. Of course I was the good man for her. I have learnt my lessons. Tinashe and I come a long way and I believe we can still be together.

We finished eating and sat down with Junior to explain who his mother was. He didn't really say much and just nodded. I don't think there would be a problem considering the fact that he was already warming up to her. I sent Tinashe a message and she said she will come.

There was a knock and I went to open. It was Nashe. She came holding some toys for Junior. Junior was excited to see her or perhaps

the toys but he was excited. Marcus left to give us space.

"so I was thinking that you can move in with us so that Junior can get used to you being around"

Junior was on Tinashe's lap, playing with her toys.

"is that necessary?" she asked.

"well it's a Suggestion. I just want him to get used to having a mother around him. Even though he grew up around Susan. She was never here most of the time. It won't be



forever. Until he can understand  
what's really going on "

"it's fine. I'll move in"

"are you sure?" I asked and she  
nodded.

"I... Um... I'm really sorry for what I  
did that day. It was very childish of  
me" I continued.

"I understand. It's cool" she said  
looking at junior.

"do you hate me?" I asked staring at  
her

"where is that coming from?"

"well I just feel like you are still out for revenge and perhaps it will be fair for you to hurt me directly instead of bringing my family into it as well. They have been through a lot as it is."

"are you talking about what happened at the restaurant. It was not really a revenge of some sort. Your mother said she can't breathe with me around so somebody had to go and clearly that somebody wasn't me"

I didn't say anything further. My mom hated Tinashe so she probably brought all that to herself because she was stubborn. I have to sit down with her and explain that she can't keep on fighting Tinashe. We spent some time together till junior fell asleep on her lap. Nashe went to take some of her clothes from her house but it wasn't a lot so perhaps she wasn't planning on staying for long. I didn't ask her. I was just glad she had moved in. I was doing it for my son,

I had no hidden agenda  
whatsoever.

It helped. Junior was becoming  
more open around her and he  
would go to her to ask for food  
instead of coming to me. She would  
also tuck him to sleep every night.

"there is something I found out that I  
want us to go and see if it's true" I  
said to her one morning as we ate  
breakfast.

"what?"

"Raymond is selling some of the gold from your mine to James and some other people" I explained.

"are you sure?is Rafael part of it"

"I'm not so sure about him but the tip I got only mentioned Raymond."

" are you sure about this or it's one of those traps set for me?"

"why don't you just learn to trust me.

They have been having meetings

for quite some time which can

explain why the mine has not been

doing well. They are meeting again

today. All I'm saying is let's just go

there to take a look and then you will take it from there"

"fine. But I'm calling my girls for back up."

I have known about the syndicate for quite some time and I have also attended one of their meetings. I was not planning on telling nashe about it but now this was the only way for her to trust me. Raymond was stealing the gold from the mine and selling it to some businessmen. Ray started smuggling the gold as a way to please James as he was no

longer interested in doing business with him. The pair had some dealings in the past but their relationship fell out. The gold became the only way to reunite the pair.

We drove to the place. They always meet at an abandoned building and we got there just in time. Their meeting was starting. There was Ray, James and three other guys. We found a spot to hide at and could see everything that was

happening. We could even hear them.

"I swear I'm gonna kill him" Tinashe groaned.

"let's go before they even hear you"  
I dragged her out. She was boiling mad and if I didn't get her out of there she was more likely to Barge in and cause a scene.

"I hope Rafael is not part of this or I'm gonna cut him into pieces and feed him to dogs. I trusted him enough to run that mine and this can't be the way to thank me"



I kept quiet as she spoke. We were about to exit the building when I saw two security guards patrolling. I pushed Nashe against the wall and pressed my lips against hers. She was taken aback and tried to push me, however I was strong and I continued kissing her. She stopped fighting me, maybe because she saw the guards as well.

The guards approached but upon seeing us kissing, they just smiled, shook their heads and left. Nashe

was now deep in the kiss and she had her hands around my neck.

I attempted to take them off but she didn't Barge. I let her be.

After some time I managed to stop the kiss.

"they... They are gone babe" I managed to speak.

"oh.....ok" she straightened her clothes and led the way to the car.

I followed.

The ride home was silent. You could cut the tension with a knife.

We got to the house and she quickly got off.

I don't know why she was avoiding me. She got to the house and closed herself in her room.

I caught her in the kitchen but she wanted to leave as soon as I got there.

"nashe wait" I held her hand.

"Im sorry that we kissed. I just wanted those guys to think that we were not there for anything suspicious but just to make out" I continued.

"yeah, I know" she said and quickly bolted.

Is it too early to celebrate that Nashe still have feelings for me or should I wait a little.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 54

### Tinashe's POV

Today I woke up in my right state of mind. One kiss and I almost lost my mind.

It was unexpected. It all happened so fast and even though I tried to fight him, I went with the flow. Mind

you, it was not because I saw the two security guards but rather because it felt right. What am I even saying.? Felt right my foot!

That kiss made me realize that my feelings for chase have always been there. This was something I never wanted to talk about because a part of me believed I was over him.

But what did I do after that, I went to act like an idiot. I should have stood my ground and act like it didn't have

an impact on me. But all I did was run. I couldn't face him.

So today I woke up, took a shower and went downstairs to eat. He was already there with junior. Junior ran to hug me

I picked him and spun him around.

"Morning chase." I said as I put junior back in his chair.

"Morning. I'm glad to see you out to have breakfast with us today " he said with a smirk and I ignored him. I sat down and started eating.

"I won't be coming back tonight.

Don't wait up" I said nonchalantly.

"where are you going?" he stopped eating and looked at me.

"well Diego and I are going on a mini vacation." I continued eating.

"oh"

He did not say anything further and turned his attention to junior who was now playing with his food.

"so how long is this mini vacation gonna take?" he asked still focusing on feeding junior.

"I don't know... Well Diego and I never plan things ahead. It might take two days or a week. We can never tell"

I could tell he wanted to probe further but I got up and went to junior

"mommy is going away for some time and I will be back soon, OK?" I said to him and he nodded.

After that I went upstairs to get ready. Diego called to say he was on his way to my place. I had to drive there . I was not sure about



telling Diego about Junior. I have trust issues. As much as Diego is not involved in his father's business, tables may turn and he might use the things he knows about me against me.

We went to a game lodge and the vacation turned out to be exactly what I needed. We spent 4 days there and I would call Chase so I could talk to Junior every chance I got. Chase kept on asking when am I coming back. I ended up ignoring that question altogether.

I briefed my girls about what Ray and James were doing. We had to put a stop to it. The mine was no longer making enough revenue. They started working on it right away. There was an event that James and Raymond were hosting. My girls found out that the event was just a cover up for the gold and diamond smuggling that they were planning on doing on that day. It has emerged that they were not only stealing gold from me but from

other mines as well. They also had some diamonds.

They have been collecting all these things in one place and were planning to ship them out of the country. This wasn't the first time they have done it, however this time around they had more stuff to ship out hence they wanted to create a distraction for whoever might be after them. There were few people who were aware of their little scheme and wanted the piece of pie as well.

Our plan was not to shed any blood but to steal the stuff peacefully. My girls did enough research and I trusted them. However it was possible that plans can change hence we had someone monitoring the situation upclose.

The girls kept on updating me while I was away on trip. When I came back everything was set. We have already discovered the room that the gold and diamonds were to be kept. It was near the kitchen so we

drilled a way that connected the two rooms and then covered it up.

Hopefully Those guy won't notice anything out of place and continue with their original plan. We could only just hope.

My girls worked so hard drilling that hole so we didn't want it to be in vain. This plan had to work. There was so much in stake.

The day before the event, I got a call from one of my informant saying that The gold was being taken to a

different location, a building next to where the event was being held.

Well I was not going to allow that to happen so I instructed my girls to bomb the place but they decided against it saying it might cause the event to be postponed and ruin our plans altogether . We opted to cut the electrical cable so the whole building will be in darkness. We were doing this just an hour before they bring the gold.

The plan worked because upon hearing about the electricity, the plan changed back to the first one. We were ready that side. We acted like we were the catering company so we could be in the kitchen all the time . I was in the kitchen too.. The gold was put in the place an hour before the event was to start. We didn't waste no time and started moving it from that room to our catering equipments. We even replaced the gold with some heavy

stones so they couldn't realise faster that the real gold was gone. We safely put it in the kitchen. The so called event started and I saw Chase in there as well. He could tell something was going on because he kept on asking what was going on.

I ignored him.

"well well well.. Who invited you here?" Ray said as he came to me. I was now dressed as one of the guests.



"I know that you know about what I have been doing but unfortunately there isn't much you can do right now" he whispered and I just kept quiet.

Once everything was packed safely, we decided to cause a distraction.

One of the guards was informed about the gold being stolen and put in a truck. He quickly alerted others and his boss and indeed when they went to check and they didn't find it.

We made it look like the so called truck had the gold so they started

going after it. It seemed like Ray wanted the event to continue as they pursued the truck.

Once the focus was on the truck.

We wheeled our gold and diamond peacefully out of the place using the catering equipments. We packed everything nicely and soon the truck drove off to the designated area.

I remained in the event the entire time. I was keeping a close watch on Ray. He was on the phone constantly and was now even sweating profusely.

"is anything the matter, dear brother?" I asked and he ignored me as he continued on the phone. The stolen gold and diamonds were not taken far from where the event was. There was a possibility that ray's men could discover the other truck and come after us. Hence it was safe not to drive long distance . The driver of that first truck was told to abandon the truck so Ray's men can discover that they were chasing nothing but air.

Ray received another phone call and I could tell, they wanted to tell him that they were running after an empty truck.

He almost fell but quickly recovered and sat down. He looked like he has seen a ghost and the sweating just gotten worse.

I smiled as I walked out.

## Chapter 55

### Chase's POV

I was busy in my office when my secretary called to tell me there was someone who wanted to see me

and was refusing to Leave. Before I could even say something, there was a knock and Ethan entered before I could even tell him to.

"what do you want?" I asked somehow annoyed.

"good morning to you too cousin?. I was around town so I thought I should come and see you?"

"when did you come back?" I asked and he chuckled

"it doesn't matter. I'm just glad to be home and for good"

"Tinashe knows that you were behind her assault that time so I would tread carefully if I were you"

"Tinashe and I, are cool and besides, I did it so I could frame you and it worked right? She hated you for it but I'm glad you also ensured that she hates you more without me having to do a lot"

A sneer emerged from the corners of Ethan's mouth, as he spoke.

I honestly don't know what brought him back here all of a sudden. He did not even attend Chris' wedding

but he was here talking about Nashe. He didn't even ask anything related to Chris.

"money can't indeed buy you happiness. Look at us, we have been miserable our whole lives fighting for things that never made us happy. It's so sad that you lost a diamond busy chasing stones"

I knew he was talking about Nashe. So I looked up at him and said "I didn't lose her."

He laughed. "oh OK then".

"I don't know why you are here but I have things to do" I said sternly.

"me too hey. I just came by to remind you that after everything has been said and done, Nashe won't come back to you" he chuckled as he walked out.

What was that supposed to mean.

Why was Ethan here to begin with.?

My day was ruined.

I didn't need a reminder that I may have lost Nashe for good.

I got home and did not find Tinashe home. It's been two days since



Nashe last came back home. She has stopped telling me about her whereabouts and would only explain to Junior.

As I thought of my meeting with Ethan earlier, I got upset and tossed the empty soda can I was holding into the trash can. I opened the desk drawer and was about to take my phone and make a call, when I gave up that idea just as my hand touched the phone . I slammed the drawer shut and leaned back in my

chair. I searched for a comfortable position and closed my eyes.

I felt that i was in an uncomfortable position and had to reposition myself on the chair. However, no matter how many times I changed positions, i couldn't find a comfortable spot. I felt the position i was in was even worse than before, so I stood up and walked to the window.

I turned around to check the time on the wall clock. I couldn't believe it was already twelve o'clock. It

means she wasn't coming back again tonight.

I heard some sounds downstairs. It sounded like a door being opened.

It was a bit late for the housekeeper to be awake so it had to be Nashe. I opened my door quietly and peeped out. She ascended the stairs. Her clothes looked a bit torn like she was involved in some fight. She looked like she was in pain too but she was suppressing it.

She got inside her room and didn't lock nor closed the door fully.

Tinashe had taken off the blood-drenched t-shirt and thrown it randomly on the floor by the door. On the coffee table was a steaming basin. She stood with her upper body naked as she tried to clean her wounds. She had a stab wound on her shoulder and some scratches on the back.

Seeing that Tinashe didn't notice me, i stood by the door of her bedroom secretly and stared at her.

After wringing out the towel, she looked in the mirror and started wiping the bloodstains on her body. She couldn't see her back or move easily with one shoulder wounded, so she just cleaned random patches.

She probably knew that she hadn't cleaned that well, so she gave up after wiping her back with the towel painstakingly. She threw the towel into the basin, sat on the sofa, covered her face with her hands. It looked like she was crying.

I stared at her blankly for a while,  
then moved my gaze away.

"do you want help with that?" I  
managed to say as I walked inside  
the bedroom.

"no!" She said coldly. "who said you  
should come in.?"

"if you need someone to talk to then  
know that I'm here"

She imitated what I said then  
laughed. "get lost"

I stood my ground. "you are like this  
badass woman who is busy chasing  
after the bad guys with no care in

the world but deep down you know you are sad. There is a void you are trying to fill. Perhaps you really need a man who can take care of you. It's still OK for you to trust a man and let him take care of you. There is nothing wrong with being a strong woman and still have a man by your side"

"you are right chase." she smiled.

She yawned signaling that she wanted to sleep so I left the room. I initially thought that she would allow me to comfort her but she didn't

seem to be on the same boat. She didn't even give me a chance.

The next day I woke up and had some few meetings. There was a banquet I was invited to so I thought I would ask Nashe to be my partner but she refused saying she had somewhere to be.

She showed up in the very same banquet with Diego. She was smiling as she greeted some people. Wasn't she supposed to be recovering at home?



I didn't go greet them and avoided them through out. The banquet was nearing the end when I had some commotion from the side. I went to see what was happening as some people were cheering.

Diego was on his knee with an opened ring box on his hand. The diamond looked quite expensive. It looked like he had already proposed and was just waiting for Tanisha to answer. All eyes were on her and seeing that she was taking some time to answer I knew she was

going to reject him. I don't think she loved this guy though.

"yes"

I thought I heard wrong but she repeated excitedly.

"yes Diego I'll marry you. I'll marry you!"

I felt like blood was being drained out of my face

Why? Why did she do that?

Chapter 56

Chase's POV

I couldn't stay any longer.

So I left

My hands gripped the steering wheel so hard that my knuckles made crackling sounds.

My breathing became irregular, and my chest heaved up and down faster. I felt like i couldn't even drive I didn't know exactly whether i was furious or just too sad, but i felt fire in my chest. The fire burned my heart, lungs, and stomach. I even felt like all parts of me hurt.

This kind of pain was like someone had tried to tear my skin from my flesh. I was in such unbearable pain

that i lifted my hands up again and grabbed the steering repeatedly.

After driving like a mad man, I managed to get home. Junior was sleeping so I kissed him goodnight and went to sleep. I didn't even take a shower.

----

"are you gonna eat that?" Marcus asked and I realized I haven't touched any of the breakfast that was on my plate.

Marcus' plate was empty and he was now helping himself with the

food that was on my plate. I just shrugged and let him eat it.

"are you seriously not Gonna eat.? I mean come on. I have been talking alone here." he snorted and I ignored him.

"where is junior?"

"I took him to my mom's place" I replied as I typed on my phone..

"is Tinashe comfortable with it?" he asked.

"why should I care about that. That's my mom we are talking about. Their squabbles has nothing to do with

my son and besides, she doesn't seem to care about him because if she did then she wouldn't marry the son of the most notorious crime lord and put my son at risk"

I had a meeting that day so I got up and went to freshen up. I was not in the mood but it was important

During the meeting, I only said, "Let's get started," from the time I walked into the conference room until the meeting ended.

The meeting lasted over two hours, during which I did not move even a

bit in my chair. I looked like I was attentively listening, when in fact, my mind had wandered far away during the meeting.

Does Nashe know the danger she is putting herself in? . Guzman wasn't a man to be messed with and what if his son was actually working with him.

When the meeting ended, the whole conference room was strangely quiet for a while. Everyone fixed their eyes on me and waited for me to speak.

I had forgotten that I had to give an input and adjourn the meeting. I wasn't listening so I didn't know what to say.

I cleared my throat in a low pitch and said, "dismissed." I stood up, picked up the laptop on the table, and left the conference room before everyone.

It was almost five thirty when I got to my office

However, today, I wasn't in the mood to leave for home early.



Junior was still at his grandparents' home.

I spun my pen between my fingers while i fixed my eyes on the file that was open in front of me. However, I hadn't read a word on the file. I accidentally dropped the pen on the desk. I picked it up and continued to spin it. After i spun it for some time, i started to doodle on the file.

I didn't realize that i had doodled "Diego must die" all over the report that i needed to sign until my secretary knocked on the door.

What the f— i cursed in my head. I picked up the report and tore it into pieces. I tossed the pieces into the trash bin and said to the secretary, "Tell the financial executive to send me another report "

The secretary placed a pile of files in front of me." Here are the files you requested " she said

I nodded without saying anything.

The secretary had nothing else to report, so she immediately left my office.

The office became quiet again. I watched the painting on the wall in front of me for a while before I picked up the files the secretary had left on the desk.

When I raised my wrist to look at the time on my watch, it was only eight o'clock in the evening. It seemed a little early to go home...

After stopping for a moment, I took the document on the table and began to read, but Nashe was on my mind.

When it was twenty past ten in the evening, i finished the official business I had to deal with. I massaged my neck, which was sore and painful because of the long time i had spent reading. Calculating the time in my head, i felt that it was time for me to prepare to go home. It was already eleven in the evening when I arrived at home

Except for the lights on at the entrance , the entire house was dark. Obviously, Tinashe didn't come back. Not that I expected her

to. I don't even know how I fell asleep, it just happened.

Two days after, i had an appointment with an investor and because the investor was late by two minutes. I directly tore the contract into pieces and threw the pieces at him when he arrived.

Giving him no room for negotiation, i told him to leave my office.

Everything and everybody was actually getting on my nerves without having to do much.

I got home a bit earlier that day and the housekeeper was still tidying up after preparing dinner. The housekeeper had informed me that Nashe was back. My mom was bringing back junior the next day .She did call to ask about junior when she wasn't around. She never asked about me. I was disheartened by the realization that that there was no place for me in her heart anymore .

Tinashe was in the living room reading a magazine. It looked like

she was checking out wedding gowns. I didn't realize how coarse my throat had become until i spoke. I tried to swallow my saliva harder to moisten my throat and complete the question i wanted to ask. "are you looking at your wedding gown?" I mentally slapped myself. That's not what I wanted to ask. I actually wanted to know if she was moving out. I didn't want her to and asking might just cause her to leave.

However, Nashe didn't say much.

She only looked down and responded with a "yeah".

The simple answer, "yeah" was like a sharp knife stabbing into my chest. I felt the throbbing pain in my heart.

She was indeed marrying him and it might be earlier than expected. I didn't say anything further and walked to my office.

I stood against the desk. I was out of breath, while my temples were throbbing. The thumping pain made



me short of breath. I was so enraged that i had to untie my tie and unbutton the first two top buttons of my shirt.

I suddenly laughed out loud. As I laughed, I thought of his words again. “will you marry me.? ”

will you marry me?

will you marry me.”

Like a wild beast, I suddenly lifted my foot and slammed it into the sofa that was nearest me. Then i grabbed the lamp placed to its side,

lifted it up, and smashed it on the desk.

Valuable, worthless, important, unimportant, as long as i saw it, as long as it could be smashed, everything was destroyed by me.

The sound of destruction in the air was steady for about half an hour, then I stopped, out of breath.

The originally clean and tidy office was a mess. The computer had fallen next to my feet in two halves.

The landline phone had also fallen and was broken. The receiver had

rolled to the door on the other side of the room.

Nashe or the housekeeper didn't come to check on me. Maybe they did, I had locked the office and it was too noisy.

I got out of the office and found no one outside. I went to take a shower and slept.

The next day, I left the house at nine o'clock. I suddenly remembered i had left a file at home when i had already drove halfway to the company. I wanted to ask

Tinashe to meet me halfway with it but I decided against it...

I drove back home. Went to my bedroom to retrieve it

I subconsciously wanted to look for her. I heard a vomiting noise from the bathroom before I turned around to leave.

Without a second thought, i ran to the bathroom. After pushing the door open , the first thing i saw was Tinashe, who was standing beside the basin.

My act of opening the door had been a bit violent, so it had disturbed Tinashe. She turned her head and looked to see who it was. However, just as she had turned halfway, she hurriedly turned back and vomited in the toilet.

After waiting at the door of the bathroom for a while, i suddenly went up to Tinashe. Holding her shoulder, i asked calmly "What's wrong with you? "

Could she be pregnant with diegos's child.

No Ways!

Chapter 57

Chase's POV

After hearing my voice , Tinashe trembled a little. She wanted to tell me “I’m okay,” but as she began speaking, she vomited again with a mouthful of bile.

Patting Tinashe softly on the back, i took out my cell phone from my pocket and looked up Doctor Jeff's number quickly.

Tinashe raised her head and glanced at me through the brightly

lit and broad mirror in front of her. She might have guessed that i might have been calling doctor for her because she raised her hand and held the phone in my hands with all her effort. “Don’t call the doctor...”

Without being able to utter the following word, Tinashe lowered her head again and retched.

This was indeed serious. She was probably pregnant.

“You’re vomiting so much. You have to be checked over by the doctor.” i

increased my force to take the phone back from her but she held on it tighter. I was going to ask Jeff to bring some pregnancy test, make her pee so he could tell her he was doing a urinalysis while Infact he was checking for pregnancy.

How is this any of my business though? Why do I have to do this.? I mean I just wanted to cause myself an unnecessary stress.

"I ate some food. It's probably why my stomach is upset. Don't worry.



I'm going to lie down. " she spoke as she cleaned her mouth.

I just nodded and she left the bathroom

\*\*\*\*\*

I had a business trip that Marcus was accompanying me to later that day. There was an emergency at cape Town that I had to deal with. Just after I climbed into my car, my cell phone rang. I took out the phone and suddenly froze when i saw the caller's information—  
"Ethan."

My cousin and I have had so many squabbles but this time around he seemed to be onto something bigger. He was way too confident for his own good. I had a feeling this had something to do with Nashe Marcus turned to look at me “Master essien, your cell phone is ringing.”

I made no response.

I was staring blankly at the phone's screen. My fingertip gently slid across the screen, then I raised the phone to my ear.

I remained silent this whole time listening to Ethan blabbering about a family dinner my dad had requested. This had Ethan written all over it. In a minute, i suddenly hung up, threw the phone aside, leaned against the back of the seat, and closed my eyes.

"The look on your face had been somewhat indifferent all morning , but it gradually became depressed, even making the atmosphere in the car gloomy. What did he say?"

Marcus asked and I ignored him.

The atmosphere in the car was very silent till we got to the airport.

I didn't open my eyes, but my fingers moved to grasp the phone i had thrown aside. I picked up the cell phone, held it up in front of me, and tapped on the screen a few times. I wanted to make a call. After about a dozen seconds, i brought the phone to my ear. "please find out why Ethan is back. Check if he is not associated with Diego ."

I stared blankly out of the window again.

When we arrived at the hotel , it was already three o'clock in the afternoon .

I entered the room, turned on the computer, and totally engaged myself with work.

When i picked up my phone and checked the time, i subconsciously dialed her phone number . Before i could call, I quickly stopped, threw my cell phone on the bed, and went into the bathroom to take a shower and change clothes. Then I prepared to go to the meeting.

After finishing my work that night, I went back to the hotel to take a good rest. But when i was lying in bed, tossing and turning, i just couldn't fall asleep. Finally, i picked up my cell phone and tapped on its screen several times. I wrote a text message to ask her, "Are you feeling better?"

I didn't click "send," but just stared blankly at the phone screen for a long time. I pressed the button to send the message. An hour went by without her reply.

Why didn't she reply? there were unpleasant feelings in my chest, and i was overwhelmed by a great sense of panic and uneasiness.

I stood still for a long time in the closet before i changed into pajamas.

I had felt sleepy just now, but now lying on the bed, i felt rather sleepless.

Somehow, i felt panic from the bottom of my heart, and my mind was incredibly unsettled, making me feel extremely disturbed.

No one knew how many times I had tossed and turned restlessly on the bed, but eventually I laid on my back, stared at the exquisite ceiling, and breathed deeply to calm myself down.

However, not only did it not work, in the end, my heartbeat was out of rhythm due to panic.

Anxiety and uneasiness made me so restless and unable to sleep any longer. I took off the duvet, got out of bed, sat on the sofa, and turned on the TV. To divert my attention, i



played with the remote and pressed it for a long time, but I didn't comprehend what images were flashing on the TV.

The next day I woke up to no message from Tinashe. She was now ignoring my messages, I see.

We flew back to Jozi but I told Marcus I'll rather go to my office and work till late. There was a lot to be done after all.

I had plenty of emails that hadn't been dealt with ever since I left for Capetown .

In the past, no matter what had happened, work had always let me forget about other matters for a while. But that day, i didn't know what was wrong with me. When i turned on the computer, I saw the messages were densely packed. After quite a while, i even didn't know what their contents were about.

I had forced myself to concentrate on my work many times, but i still failed to do so. A little fidgety, i

turned off my computer and raised my wrist to check the time.

It was 4:00 pm...i arrived at two, so only two hours had passed since.

However, it seemed like half a century had passed for me.

I got home quietly. I took a bath and tried taking a nap. I never take naps but my body was wearing down.

After laying down on my bed for only a few minutes, i stood up and walked around the house , from upstairs to downstairs and inside to

outside, disregarding the strange  
look from the housekeeper

I didn't know how many steps i had  
taken. The day gradually darkened  
outside the window, and then came  
the familiar sound of a car from the  
gates of the mansion. I walked back  
to my room because I didn't want to  
see her.

"tell Nashe I'm not home if she  
happens to ask" I said to the  
housekeeper as I walked to my  
room

I thought I heard Marcus speaking with Nashe so I opened my door to peep. It was Indeed Marcus and Nashe. They seemed inclined to their conversation because they both sat and continued talking about God knows what.

"are you getting married to Diego because you want to hurt Chase"?

Marcus asked and I could now hear their conversation clearly.

"I'm getting married to Diego because I love him. Why do you have to bring your friend into every

conversation we have?" i heard Nashe speak, she sounded annoyed.

"he is hurt Nashe. He is hurting" she laughed and there was silence for a moment. "oh well. He will get over it"

"I still remember the days he treated me like trash. You were there to witness it Marcus. I watched him make me feel like I was not good enough for him and I would never replace Isabella in his heart. He called me names. Back then I was

so naive and still believed he would love me. I cooked for him and he never ate. He would bring in different girls in that house and they would disrespect me and call me whatever they wanted to while he would stand there with a smug. It has all been engraved in my mind. If that was love then I do not want it. "

My heart, like a pool of stagnant water, had begun to resurrect, rippling into use. I hadn't realized clearly that i had been

subconsciously enlightened by her words.

I have hurt her, yes but I thought we were over it. I sat down and all the memories of the past came rushing back. I remembered the day I left her 500 and a note after taking her virginity. I remembered the day my dad made me travel to Tembisa when he was telling me that I had to marry her and I made her feel like she was not good enough to get married to me . I also remembered the day I came back to a dining



table full of food. Although it smelled nice and she looked like she had given it her all. I didn't eat and I could see dejection in her eyes. All the bad things I did to her came back to me.

I understand that I have made countless mistakes but marrying that Diego guy was a huge mistake and I was going to stop it even if it means that he will end up dead.!

Chapter 58

Tinashe's POV

Raymond is like a pain in the butt that never wants to go away. A part of me wants to make him disappear for good but another part was reluctant. He was my brother after all. I always feel sorry for him. He used to be a big shot and now he was struggling to make ends meet. But that didn't give him the right to screw me over and over again. He was definitely testing my patience. I did my investigation and Rafael had nothing to do with what

Raymond did. Raymond was in the same what'sapp group as my mom. She was annoying but at the end of the day she was still my mother.. She would call when she wanted money and at times i wouldn't give her. I would even block her numbers countless times but when I heard how she was struggling I would feel sorry for her and still send her money. I was hoping to take her to a therapist. I made appointments for her and she never

showed up. She was seriously driving me nuts.

Ever since Diego proposed, Chase has been acting weird. He ignores me. The other day he came back to find me paging through a magazine. Next thing I know he went to his office and I heard things being broken. It only meant one thing' he was angry'.

I didn't pay attention to him and went to sleep.

We had to start working on getting to James but Chase was acting up.

He wouldn't come at our scheduled meetings and would tell me that he overslept or that he was too busy and he forgot. I had to kill James before I could even dream of getting or going after Guzman.

I haven't moved out of his house and we haven't discuss the issue of co-parenting. initially I wanted to take junior so he could stay with me but I decided against that idea because it might affect him and hurt Chase in the process. It was also a different story now that I was

marrying Diego. At times I wished I could have just fallen in love with a normal man, that has His normal 9-5 job. Diego was not a normal man. Diego wanted us to have an engagement party at his family house in Mexico since the wedding was to be held in south Africa. I had no problem with it.

The flight from Johannesburg to Mexico was long and tiring but having Diego on my side made it better. He tried by all means possible to cheer me up.

We got to Mexico city early in the morning and went to the hotel that Diego had booked for us. He told me that he didn't want me to be bothered at his father's place.

Diego had two younger sister's from his mother but his dad had about twenty kids, if not more. He seemed to be protective of his mother and sisters and they were very close. I had skyped with them more than once. They seemed like great people.

We slept and woke up around 5pm to go and have dinner. The engagement party was being done the next day so I was well rested before it begun.

I didn't know what to expect. Diego told me that he didn't invite all his family members, including his dad. He only invited people he was closer to or those he liked. I had no problem with it.

We have already discussed that our wedding was going to be an intimate ceremony. His mom and



siblings and his best friend were the only people he wanted to invite, I on the other hand didn't know who I was going to invite. I had this discussion with mpho and Zenia and we were sceptical about them attending since Guzman knew zenia's identity. He might just pop up. I didn't even trust Diego fully hence I haven't even told him about junior. I still had to monitor what kind of a person he was. After all, I had trust issues.

My mother was definitely not on the equation, maybe my brother Rendani . Mpho and Zenia decided that they will attend but they will take measures to disguise themselves.

The event started and surprisingly there were quite a number of people. Diego introduced to most of them as guzman's wives and children. How many wives did this guy marry though?

Guzman wasn't there.

The party went on just fine and I was about to tell Diego that I needed to go and rest when a lady came up to us. I recognized her as Zenia's sister, Angel. I have heard her stories and saw her pictures hence it wasn't difficult for me to recognize her.

She disregarded me and went to hug Diego.

"angel meet my fiance, Tinashe"

Diego said but she just nodded with a gloomy expression in her face.

Angel looked like she was completely shocked and looked at Diego disbelievingly.

"what do you mean your fiance?i just got back from Brazil and this is the first thing I find out. Ouch"

I didn't know what her story was and frankly I didn't care. I was tired of wearing these heels the whole day and I just wanted to go and rest.

She only regained her composure after a long time and said to him again, " you should have asked me

to help you pick a wife because  
wow! "

OK now this girl was being personal  
and if it wasn't because I didn't want  
to leave a bad name for myself then  
I would have slapped her. Initially I  
didn't mean to just hate her because  
she didn't get along with Zenia but  
she was a nasty person and clearly  
picking a fight with a wrong.

"is she from South Africa? There  
are a lot of good looking girls in  
south Africa. You should have

asked and I would have definitely got you top of the crop"

Guzman walked in before Diego could say anything. That is if he even wanted to say anything at all.

" imagine your beloved son getting engaged and not inviting you to his celebration" guzamn said loudly as he walked to where Diego was.

He exuded a dignified and aristocratic charm.

This was the first time I was in the same room with this guy. He was no Ordinary man hence a lot of people

were scared of him. I now understand why.

I noticed that Diego's face has changed and now I could feel dangerous vibes rolling off him.

The atmosphere immediately turned gloomy and people stopped talking.

Diego had promised to explain why he didn't get along with his dad so at the moment I was just lost. It was clear Diego did not like his father.

"you must be my son's fiance. I wish I could say I have heard a lot about you but hell will have to turn over

before this son of mine tells me anything that goes on in his life. But I still love him though. Anyways nice to meet you Miss..."

"Tinashe!"

"nice to meet you miss Tinashe." he smiled and I smiled back.

"what do you want Guzman?" Diego stared at his father with a sullen look.

"you can push me away all you want but I'm still your father. Can you believe that Diego requested a DNA test because he was hoping



that I wasn't his father. Your fiance is delusional. Help him before its too late" Guzman continues talking and I didn't know whether to smiled like or keep a straight face. It was so awkward.

My plan was to stay as far away from Guzman as possible but it didn't seem like it was going to be the case.

"if you didn't get the invite then it means you shouldn't be here.

Leave, before I make you!" Diego

said and his mother walked up to him and said.

"you don't have to do this Diego.

This is not the time or place"

Diego took a deep breath upon hearing his mother speak. He seemed to relax a bit.

"Guzman." angel spoke smiling breaking the ice that has now engulfed the whole room.

"and who the heck is this?" Guzman gritted his teeth as he asked.

Haibo wasn't Angel married to this guy?

\*\*\*

## Chapter 59

### Tinashe's POV

Diego found an excuse to leave. He dragged me with him

Once in the car. he apologized for his father's behavior.

I found the whole thing funny because the person he should be apologizing for was Angel.

"who is that girl who was busy spewing nonsense back then" I asked looking at him

"Angel?im sure she was just joking.

She didn't mean any of that?"

She didn't mean any of that? Wow,  
this guy!.

"it sounded like you two have a  
history of some sort."

"What? No...Of course not. There is  
nothing for you to worry about. I  
swear."

Yeah right.

I decided not to press the matter  
any further.

The next day we decided to fly back  
to South Africa. We had two more

days before our flight departure but Diego did not want to wait any longer. I didn't dispute that. I missed my son.

We got to Johannesburg around 10pm. Diego dropped me at my place and left.

At midnight , I received a call that awakened me from my dreams. The call was from Chase

I immediately thought of my son.

Could something have happened?

My heart started pounding, and any lingering sleepiness instantly

vanished. I swiftly answered the phone with a "hello," when Chase's voice said, "Where the hell are you?"

"I'm home..." my sense of bad premonition was growing increasingly stronger. I quickly added, "Did something happen?" " Junior is very sick. I have been trying to get hold of you since yesterday. " he sounded anxious over the phone so I quickly got up, got dressed and drove to his place. I then realized that perhaps they

were already at the hospital so I took out my phone to ask but he did not pick up. I got in with the spare key I had and ran upstairs calling Chase's name. there was no sign of the housekeepers anywhere.

I checked his room and he was not there. I ran to junior's room and found them there. Junior was sleeping peacefully while chase sat on the bed beside him.

"did you take him to the hospital?

What's wrong with him?" I asked as

I kneeled next to Junior. I placed my

hand on his face to check his temperature. It did not feel like it was too high.

"shhhh you will wake him up. He had trouble sleeping" chase got up and left the room. I followed him to his bedroom.

"where have you been. Your son got sick yesterday and I couldn't even get hold of you. He was crying for you" there was a hint of anger in his voice

"I was in a flight." I replied calmly  
"flight from where?"



"chase I told you that I was going to Mexico." I took a seat. I was feeling tired.

"when did you tell me about it though? I don't remember"

"I sent you a message. I even sent you Zenia and Mpho's number so you can call them when something goes wrong with Jnr. Mpho is very good with kids"

He ignored what I have said and asked" what were you doing in Mexico? "

" engagement party "

" oh"

"did you take him to the hospital or  
Called a doctor?"

"no it was just a minor fever"

I Didnt say anything further and  
went to the room I have been given  
by him before and slept.

The next day I woke up early and  
prepared breakfast. Junior woke up  
feeling fine and he ate the breakfast  
well. I felt like Chase was using him  
to get to me.

Chase decided not to go to work so as I was also not going anywhere, we spent the day at his house.

My phone vibrated. It was Diego telling me he was coming to my place in an hour. I was already planning on going home so I said my goodbyes and left.

\*\*\*\*\*

Diego was there to tell me that deal he had with our logistic company had been canceled. As far as businesses were concerned, Diego only knew that my father had some

shares in certain companies. I never told him that those shares were mostly mine. He sort of believed they were family shares. Diego had his own business.

He did tell me that he was submitting a proposal to my company. This was the logistic company that Chase had shares in as well. The same one he was a ceo at, and I took the position from. He did get it back the time I was pregnant. The company had grown from what it used to be.

I didn't understand what went wrong with the deal Diego had with that company. Everything was done and he was just waiting for contracts to be signed. Chase probably found out that Diego owned that company. But could he stoop that low?

I decided to go see him later that night.

He greeted with a smirk. He probably knew why I was there. Chase unhurriedly poured himself a glass of whiskey, then walked to the living room and sat down on the

couch. With his head lowered, he gently swirled his glass.

The navy-blue night robe he wore showed off his sculpted face perfectly. His eyes lowered, and his long fingers were tapping intermittently on the side of the whiskey glass

"Did You dismiss the GK's proposal ?"

"I did." His answer was extremely straightforward.

"Why?" I demanded, slightly enraged.

"I don't like it."

"Nonsense. Business isn't done based on likes and dislikes. If that were the case, that company would have gone bankrupt long ago.

Things are not looking so good for that company as it is. ."

"I have my reasons for what I did. If you don't like it then follow the proper channels and be the CEO so you can do what you like"

I was left speechless with rage.

"don't tell me, you think I dismissed that proposal because your

boyfriend owns the company." he chuckled.

At this, i paused for a moment but remained silent.

"What are you trying to say? The board agreed to go ahead with that plan" I frowned

"and I did my research and found out that it won't be sustainable for us to go ahead with it

" don't take our personal issues and bring them here "

Hearing this, Chase's expression darkened.



However, in the end, he only said this, "I gave every board member my reason for canceling the whole thing. Perhaps you should open your emails"

With that, he walked upstairs.

I left.

\*\*\*\*\*

The next morning I was chilling with Diego when a knock came through. I went to open and found Chase, I was about to close the door on his face when Diego asked who it was.

He got in, greeted Diego and sat on the coach opposite ours

The atmosphere was inevitably awkward, so to soothe the nervousness in my heart, I offered them some drinks. Why was Chase here though?

"oh did I disturb you guys." Chase gazed at me without blinking, his eyes full of emotions that were too complicated to explain.

"is anything the matter?" I asked.

Diego's phone rang and he excused himself.

"what are you doing here chase?" I whispered.

"well I have a work emergency and I need to attend to it so can I please leave Junior with you?" he spoke in a normal voice.

"where is Marcus?" I asked

He chuckled "don't tell me you haven't told lover boy about Junior. wow and here I thought this was a relationship with trust. Does the poor guy know you are a divorcee?"

"

I didn't answer because Diego came back.

"do I know you from somewhere "

he spoke staring at Chase. So it means Diego didn't know that this was the CEO of that company.

"oh yeah we met once in a restaurant when you were having dinner with Tinashe"

"he is my ex" I quickly said before Chase could add his own things.

"Oh, so why is he here then?" Diego said with the utmost sincerity.

Chase smirked waiting for me to explain. How do I explain why my ex was at my house.

Luckily for me Diego's phone rang and he excused himself to answer it once again.

Chase stared deeply into my eyes.

He then said faintly, "if you can't be honest with him then don't marry him"

"it has nothing to do with that" I laughed dryly, noticing the despair in her own voice.

"I understand you don't want to put junior at risk or something since he is Guzman 's son but why would you marry a man you don't trust."

"I trust him" I said firmly.

"then tell him to make our lives easier"

At that moment Diego came back. It was at the same time, I heard a knock coming from the door.

Marcus walked in with junior in his hand.

"hi guys" he greeted then turned to Chase

"we really have to go before things get out of hand."

Junior ran to me and I picked him and spun him around.

"chase" Marcus called him.

Chase looked like he was waiting for me to tell Diego about junior.

Do I tell him or not?

Chapter 60

"I think Junior wants to go see the new play room mama made for him"

Marcus broke the silence. He picked junior and ascended the stairs.

"I have been meaning to tell you this but there was no right time, honestly. Chase is my ex husband and junior is our son"

Diego's face darkened considerably when he heard what I said.

He looked at me with eyes full of incredulity.

"I'm sorry, Diego. . ."

Tears were already glistening in my eyes as i spoke.

An apologetic expression had already taken over my face completely. I simply looked at Diego



and merely hoped that he would say something.

Despite my expectations, Diego's reproach never came.

He merely looked at me "so you didn't tell me because you don't trust me. I thought we were building this relationship on trust? "

With my lip between My teeth, I looked down

Diego sucked in a long breath.

Standing there, his jet-black eyes darted back and forth along his

bottom eyelids as if he was in deep thought.

However, his momentary silence made me even more nervous.

On the other hand, Chase waited patiently and expectantly from the side for the matter to blow up. He probably wanted Diego to dump me I merely glanced at him. Right now, i could not be bothered with what he thought and simply hoped that Diego would not be too angry.

"I shouldn't have kept this from you but for the past two years that I

have known you , I didn't know that my son was alive. I just found out. It was a very complicated issue and I'll explain further when it's just the two of us"

Diego pulled me into a hug and I sighed in relief. He wasn't angry after all. The hug lasted longer than it should then he let me go.

I went to the kitchen to get some drinks so we could all sit down and talk about the way forward as far as junior was concerned. I heard commotion and when I came back

Diego was already lashing on Chase.

"You bastard! What did you say?"

Diego demanded, as he grabbed Chase' collar with one hand.

A smile tugged at the corners of Chase' lips as he glanced over at me casually.

"you can't erase the fact that I'll always be her first love. Her first everything and you will always be second best "

" I'm going to f\*\*\*ing kill you!" With that, Diego hurled his fist at Chase' face.

Chase, on the other hand, dodged aside with great agility. Immediately after, Diego charged over and threw another punch. This time, it was too quick to react to, striking Chase before he even saw it coming.

Chase stumbled back several steps. Wiping a smudge of blood from the corner of his lips, he said in a cold voice, "oksalayo"

Chase was just being petty and I didn't want to be part of it but I had to stop them before it got out of hand. Chase just wanted to provoke Diego.

Luckily Marcus came. He stopped them from fighting, then left with Chase to attend the so called emergency.

Chase came back for jnr the next day. We haven't really discussed the co-parenting issue.

\*\*\*\*

The next day mpho came to see me.

"are you OK?. Is everything going well with the wedding prep? Why am I even asking? I know all is well but are you fine? I'm really worried about you and Zenia." he said as he hugged me.

" what about us? "

" you guys need to stop acting like power rangers all the damn time.

You guys will die of heart attack"

"get to the point Mpho"

He sighed "I hope you are not marrying Diego as a way to get closer to his father in order to help Zenia"

"no... Of course not. I love Diego."

"that's good then. Zenia doesn't want to pressurize you to do things you don't want just because we have been struggling with that guy. Unfortunately Guzman is quite untouchable and we don't want you to put your life in danger.

" I have made peace with that.

James is the problem. If we can get



rid of him then half our problems  
may be solved. "

"have you been watching the news  
lately?" he asked

"no.. Why?"

"there was a huge drug bust worth  
millions"

" when? Where?"

"at the mozambique border. We  
didn't want to stress you"

"damn! Do you know the snitch? Or  
was it just a random bust? " I asked  
anxiously.

Things have not been going well for us for quite some time. Our drugs were hijacked a few weeks back.

We lost quite a lot of money and we knew that James was behind it because he let us know that he was indeed behind it. We haven't even recovered from the hijacking and now it was this.

Zenia decided to move most of her drugs to another drug lab in Maputo since James knew our initial hiding place. We were going to supply the drugs to different places from there.

This drug bust meant that half of the drugs we had if not all were taken.

I quickly switched on the TV and every news station was talking about this huge drug bust that was made. It was the biggest bust the police have made hence it got so much coverage. Social media was abuzz with the story. Zenia must have been too stressed.

This was worse than the hijacking. The police had the drugs and getting them back was impossible . James was probably not part of it.

Otherwise he would have stolen the drugs for himself and not just let the police take them. However there was a possibility that he was working with them. This was bad. Our drug business have been having problems for quite some time and our enemies have grown. Apparently there was a guy named Santiago who James killed. This guy was the one who made Ivanna Escobar a household name in the drug business. There were rumors that he faked his own death and

was alive. Some people have spotted him in different locations . All the enemies he had back then had come back looking for him and ever since they have linked him with Ivanna, it has not been a great thing for us. We dealing with santiago's enemies, guzman and his goons plus some local drug dealers. Ever since the rumours surfaced zenia has tried looking for Santiago but it didn't seem like he wanted to be found.

However James had become our biggest problem and just like Guzman, he was becoming untouchable. Zenia and I have tried all things possible to kill him hence I Didn't refuse when Chase offered to work with me.

"our best transporters have been arrested. We have been dealt a double blow" mpho continued.

"I need to go see Zenia."

"let's go"

I drove with mpho to see Zenia. She was busy on the phone when we

got there. You could tell that she was stressed. She spent the whole time making phone calls till we decided to leave.

I called Chase on my way back.

CHASE: oh wow look who is calling.

:

TINASHE I don't have time for your silly games. Where are you.

Chase:my house.

Tinashe: you need to set up a meeting with James asap.

Chase:why? Why so sudden?

Tinashe':didn't you say you wanted him dead, so what's the hold up.

Chase :don't tell me you are planning to kill James on your own. I'm not going to allow that.

Tinashe:why the hell not?

Chase:he is dangerous. Way too dangerous than you may think. I'm not gonna allow you to take yourself to the lion's den. You won't come back alive. You want to leave junior without a mother.

Tinashe:so basically you don't have a plan but you want him dead?



Chase: we can hire people, you know.

Tinashe: think this through and call me when you are ready to do business with me.

I hung up.

The wedding was just around the corner and I decided to spend my time preparing for it than worry about the other problems I was faced with. All I had to hope for was a miracle in getting rid of James.

Diego was hands on making sure that everything was running smoothly.

One night I was playing games on Diego's phone while he was busy preparing dinner. We were at his place. A message came through. I didn't mean to pry or anything but James' name caught my eyes. The message read " I know you don't want anything to do with me or your father but i have just discovered something about the girl you want to marry. You might want to consider

your decision of marrying her since she is exactly what you don't want.

Im not far from your place, I can come see you in 20 minutes. "

" babe was that my phone vibrating? " Diego asked from the other side and I almost jumped.

" it's a promotional message.

Nothing serious "

Diego was called by one of his associates for an emergency meeting earlier on. He decided to finish cooking before he could make his way to the company.

"I'm done cooking. Let me quickly go see why Rodriguez is calling me. I swear I won't be long.

He grabbed his phone that was on my hand, took his car keys, kissed me goodbye and left. I was still on the process of deleting the message when he grabbed it and I wasn't sure if it was indeed deleted.

Crap.

5 minutes after he left, there was a knock. I was hoping he had forgotten something and I will make

an excuse to take the phone for a minute.

I opened. It was James. I was too occupied with the message that I didn't delete so I completely forgot about James. I wasn't ready for him.

"you.... What are you doing here?"

he stuttered and I kept a straight face.

"I stay here " I tried to remain calm but deep down I was trying to think of thousand ways to kill this man. I had no weapon on me and the kitchen was far.

He laughed "you are playing with that poor guy and he thinks he has found the love of his life while infact he has found a criminal who wants nothing but to see his father dead" he Walked in.

"is that so? Diego would be happy if his father died anyways" I was still looking around for a weapon. I saw two knives on the dining table, it was a bit far from where we were though .

He scoffed"Diego would never date a drug dealer. Trust me, I know. I

heard Guzman is very fond of you but we shall see how long that lasts when he finds out that you are working with that useless person Ivanna. That wedding is not gonna happen "

" says who? " I asked

He smirked." I don't even care about that wedding but I care about making your life a living hell. You will curse the day you met that Ivanna girl. "

" I'll wait "

" I heard you have a baby with Essien. I mean this is just gonna get interesting. Where is Diego? . " he asked grinning.

" he is in the shower. You can wait for him."

" no thanks I'll get going " he turned to leave. I rushed for the knife and because I couldn't get to him before he reached the door, I threw the knife at him and it landed on his neck.

He fired 3 shots immediately and one bullet grazed my arm. I got hold



of another knife, threw it and it went to the other side of the neck. He groaned in pain, adjusted his gun and before he could even shoot, I got hold of the casserole dish and threw it at him. The dish landed on his head, lasagna splashed all over him. The casserole dish was heavy and as a result, I sprained my already injured arm.

He stood there for some time before he fell. There was no movement from him after that. The dish might have injured his head and he was

Already losing a lot of blood from the stab wounds. The whole place was a mess.

My phone vibrated. It was a message from Diego.

"we finished the meeting early. I'm on my way back"

OH crap.

\*\*\*

Chapter 61

Tinashe's POV.

After seeing the message Diego sent, I immediately called Zoey and

Dolly telling them I had a code red and I needed help ASAP.

I called Diego afterwards.

He answered on the second ring.

Diego: I can't believe you missed me already.

Tinashe: well I do but can you do me a favor.

Diego :Anything for my beautiful fiancée.

Tinashe:my friends have been nagging me about their dresses for the wedding and since you went out, I asked them to come over for

an hour so we can discuss the problems. can you please buy them some dessert, unfortunately we ate all the food that you cooked.

Diego: no problem babe. I'll get a takeaway. So what type of dessert should I get?

Tinashe: anything from Woolworths. It's a bit late to prepare something now.

Diego: cool

I hung up

I asked him to go to woolworths because I know it was a bit far from

his workplace and also 30 minutes drive from there to here. All I needed was 15 minutes to clean up the mess.

Dolly and Zoey came after 10 minutes.

"is this really James?" dolly asked as she assessed the situation I nodded.

He had succumbed to his injuries and was already dead when they got here. They know what I mean when I talk about code red hence they came prepared. I asked them

to bring two extra girls who were going to drive the corpse to our designated Area.

We put the corpse in the car and then cleaned the place. He had lost a lot of blood but lucky for us, it wasnt on the carpet but on the floor. It did not take long to clean the floor. The two ladies drove away with the corpse. The other one was driving James' car. We also found some of his traveling documents in his car. He was leaving for Mexico

the next day. He was probably going to tell Guzman about me. In less than 15 minutes we were done. I also had to discard the remaining food because I told Diego we ate all of it. Hopefully he won't ask about his casserole dish because it was shattered in pieces. After cleaning I changed clothes, I was going to take a shower later. We sat down on the couch and waited for Diego to come back. I have already briefed them about what I told him.

"I thought the code red was Diego" dolly said. We were watching some series, eating snacks.

"how can I kill the love of my life guys" I said and they all laughed.

These two believed that the so called love of my life is Chase. They have been rooting for us to get back together.

"well you will never know. Couples fight all the time." dolly shrugged.

"anyways enough about my future husband. We need to make it look like James left the country. Get



someone who looks like him, get the type of clothes he normally wear then the person can go to Mexico and pretend to be him. If we can't get the lookalike then get a perfect make up artist or anyone who is capable of creating a replica of James by whatever means. All he needs to do is to get to the shuttle and the hotel prepared for James in Mexico. Then he shall leave the hotel and disappear into thin air. We don't want Guzman sending his people here looking for him. He

needs to believe that James made it to Mexico and disappeared from there. We need to create a perfect murder without a body. Let him waste his resources and time looking for this guy. James has an important position in Guzman's life and he won't just let him disappear. This guy will then discard James phone and his travelling documents next to a river or in a forest.

Anywhere that will arouse suspicions. We will let Guzman find

the documents atleast two weeks after the disappearance. "

" sure sister boss."

" another thing, find me a loving swahili speaking family that can pretend to be my biological parents when Guzman's family start digging around. Get some of their old photos and photoshop my pics in there... Well they should preferably be from the village so there won't be a need for pictures. Brief them thoroughly and don't forget to compensate them well"

"does Diego know about this? What exactly are you playing at? Soon enough you will be requesting us to kidnap a child because Diego wants one" Zoey spoke.

"well the baby talk has started and I ain't ready for another child. Junior is still young but if he persist then I might end up faking a pregnancy and stealing a child"

"do you even love this guy?" dolly asked.

"guys, I'm kidding. I love Diego. I would never do that to him."

" if this is the kind of love fairytale books talks about then I'm scared"  
Zoey shook her head.

"me too"

"shut up you two. I'm doing all these to avoid trouble with Guzman.

That's all" I defended.

"right" they spoke in unison.

"you know what? the wedding is in few days and ya all haven't even tried your dresses. We must go to the tailor tomorrow." I tried changing the subject.

" well we thought that you were gonna go all out with this wedding seeing that you are marrying the love of your life, you have money, your fiance has money, you might never have another wedding like this and your father in law is the most dangerous crime lord with all the money in the world " dolly said with a smirk.

" were you guys discussing me with chase? " I asked.

" what time are we meeting tomorrow for the dress fitting? "

Diego knocked and entered. He had brought the dessert that i have already forgotten about. The girls made a excuse to leave after eating the dessert.

The wedding day came and it went on smoothly. Diego's mom and siblings came. I had Zoey, dolly, Zenia and mpho.

It was a great, intimate ceremony but our problems came when we had to go and sign at the home affairs.

I found out I was still married to Chase. After the pregnancy we never divorced and I actually forgot about it. I took out my phone to call chase. I had already informed my lawyer to get me the divorce papers.

Chase picked up immediately.

Chase: The mother of my child.

Tinashe:where are you?.

Chase:at the airport.

Tinashe : doing what there?

Chase: catching flights, not feelings.



Tinashe: mxm, did you know that we were still married.

Chase:didn't you?

Tinashe: a lot has happened in my life in a short period of time and I forgot about it. I'm just surprised you never tried shoving it in my face that I was still your wife.

Chase: there was no need. Don't tell me you really want to sign with that guy. I thought you are just marrying him for business purposes.

Tinashe:I'm marrying him coz I love him. I'll be sending you the divorce papers. Please sign them.

Chase: on what grounds?

Tinashe:really now? Let's not make this difficult for each other please.

Chase:ok then I'm going to Europe.

Tinashe: when are you coming back. Where is junior?

Chase:after a month. He is coming with me.

Tinashe : how can you do that? So you were planning to leave with my son for a month without telling me?

Chase: I sent you an email, a week back.

Tinashe: you know I hardly open my emails.

Chase: you sent me a message when you went to Mexico instead of calling so I thought that's how you prefer things being done. Anyways I'm about to board my plane. We will talk when I come back, goodbye wife. You can email the divorce papers and I will sign them when I come back

He hung up.

Wow. Just wow.

## Chapter 62

### Tinashe's POV

Chase was not lying when he said he would take a month in Europe.

He actually took an extra week there. He would call so I could talk to Junior. He mostly used video calls. At times he would make junior an excuse to call me.

Junior would be sleeping but he would still call. Every time I tried to bring the divorce papers up then he would find a way to change the

subject. He still maintained the fact that he was on a vacation and emails were off-limit.

Chase was stubborn so it felt like i was fighting a losing battle. As much as Diego never complained to me about it, it looked like I did not want to divorce my ex husband

Chase came back after what seemed like forever. He didn't even tell me he was back, I had to find out from Marcus the other day I bumped into him at a shop.

Chase video called me and not once did he mention he was back. I thought he was still in europe. He had been touring different countries and he told me he still had to go to belgium.

So I was buying some fruits when I bumped into Marcus. He seemed surprised to see me and he kept looking around. I think he was actually looking to see if Chase was in sight.

So I greeted him and he greeted back.

"I thought you hate shopping ?"

"well junior wanted some yogurt so we....." he said but I think he realised that he blurted out something he was not supposed to.

"I mean....i was just in the neighborhood and decided to come buy some snacks." he tried to explain but I have already heard what he said first

"where is Chase?" I said sternly.

"the dairy section.... Well he doesn't want you to know that he is back and he has his reasons. I was not

supposed to say what I said so  
please don't tell him that i told you"  
Chase was making his way to us  
but when he saw me he turned  
quickly to go to the aisle where I  
couldn't see him.

"Chase!" I called out.

"oh Nashe... I was just going to add  
some sweets. Junior loves them"

"when were you going to tell me that  
you are back?"

"um.... I got back and there was a  
lot to be done so I forgot to tell you"



I shook my head."im bringing the divorce papers to your place today. Text me the time you will be available"

I left them at the shop.

Chase told me he would be available around 7pm. I didn't complain because all I wanted from him was to sign the papers.

When i arrived at his house, he told me he was busy upstairs with something and I should bring the papers to his room. I told him i would rather wait in the dining room

He came down after some time.

He had draped a dark gray bathrobe over himself. The belt at the waist was loosely tied, and it exposed his muscular chest.

Beads of water were still dripping from his wet hair. He looked like he just took a shower.

He nonchalantly threw his head back like he was in some sort of a cologne advert.

I took in the whole picture and became transfixed by what i saw.

I was just holding the papers and staring blankly, unable to continue with what i should do next. It was one of those awkward moments.

It wasn't until Chase' gaze turned toward me that I caught myself and quickly walked forward.

"here are the papers." I set the papers on the table and waited for him to sign so I could be on my way.

He smirked.

" can't you go get dressed or something? It's so awkward

knowing you are not wearing anything underneath that robe"

"how do you know that?" he bit his lip seductively and I ignored him.

"I have been married to you for two years"

"oh you actually meant five. We are approaching our sixth year this year"

I shook my head and showed him the papers "we won't have to approach the sixth year if you could just sign here please"

" is this what you really want? " he probed.

" if it wasn't then I wouldn't be here with these papers"

"right.... Um I just feel like you are making the biggest mistake of your life and you don't realise it. The sad part is you will drag Junior into it. I don't care how much you think you love him but this is just not right. "

I chuckled "so what's right? Being married to you? The only reason I would stay married to you is because of junior but it's the 21st

century now. We don't do that no more. Junior will understand as he grows up"

"I did a background check on your man and even though nothing strange came up, something is just not right. Listen to me this once Nashe. You can marry any other man. I'm saying there is a storm that is brewing and you might not be able to curb it"

My phone rang and I subconsciously answered it.

Mpho called to tell me there was an emergency. So I quickly went to see him and Zenia. I left the papers with Chase because he said he wanted to go through them.

"what's the problem guys. Mpho sounded hysterical over the phone"

"I just found out I'm pregnant" Zenia blurted out.

"oh my God that's great news....

Right?" I hugged her but she didn't look thrilled.

"well I Didn't plan for this baby even though the twins have been

pestering me about having another sibling. What I'm trying to say is, there is a lot going on in my life and as much as a lot of people know that I'm the great Ivanna, I do wish I could just disappear for a while. I now understand why Santiago faked his death, if he really did. Because wow it's too much. Nothings is going right as we speak and I feel like I'm too stressed and I'm gonna lose this baby. I have lost a baby before you know"

I embraced her tighter.



"last night our guys got ambushed at the warehouse and 6 guys were killed. Some of our stock was taken, almost everything . I mean you killed James but there is someone out there to get us and he/she won't stop. I'm So frustrated it's not even funny"

I sighed.

We really had to buckle up because we were in for a long ride. We didn't even know who was behind all these

Chapter 63

## Tinashe's POV

I woke up late today, Diego had flown to Brazil because he had some deals he had to take care off. He was going to be away for a week.

One of my helpers woke me up, saying there was a package for me. The time was 11h30am.

I needed the rest.

I freshened up and went to check the package It was flowers and a present . I smiled upon seeing them, when last did I receive those?

. I knew Diego had a hand in them even though the card said secret admirer. They brightened my day and I had more than enough reasons to attend the shareholders meeting at half 12 that I didn't want to attend initially.

I got there with 15 minutes to spare. I found Chase in the boardroom and he smiled at me.

"Morning Nashe. How did you sleep?"

"I slept fine. Did you sign the papers?"

He frowned "is that all you are gonna talk about? You did not even ask about my wellbeing. But anyways I'm still going through the papers plus my lawyer need to check them as well. I don't want to find myself being tied up to settlements I dont know of"

"there is nothing you are paying for. I didn't include the issue of child support in there but I'll be giving you money monthly from now on"

"we don't need your money" he stormed out.

We were not even done talking.

Talk about bipolar.

He came back later on with the other shareholders. I could tell he was ignoring me and once we were done with the meeting, he quickly got up and left. I still wanted us to talk.

Seeing that it was not going to happen, I decided to go home. I tried on the dress and it was stunning. Diego had a good taste. I even forgot to thank him because of the time difference. The next day

I woke up to another flower delivery with a present. This time it was shoes.

I quickly sent Diego a message thanking him for the flowers and present.

Diego told me he didn't send any flowers. The embarrassment I felt when he said that. I quickly assured him that it might have been for someone and the delivery guy made a mistake.

The flowers and presents did not stop though. Everyday I would wake

up to a new set of shoes or bags or dress or whatever. I thought of all the people that might have been sending them. Chase crossed my mind more than once but he has never been such a romantic guy.

That's what Ethan used to do and I hoped it wasn't him because our chapter was closed and I didn't want anything to do with him.

They were from chase. I asked him and he admitted to sending me all those things.

I asked him to stop since Diego would not appreciate it.

Chase suprised me when he sent the signed divorce papers the next day. It was unexpected. He didn't bring them, he sent someone.

Since the papers were all I was waiting for, I went to sign with Diego the moment he came back . His mother has been sick so he wanted us to go spend some time with her . She had uncontrolled hypertension.



We got to Mexico and the long flights has drained me so I took a nap when we got Diego's home.

I was woken up by a loud bang. It felt like someone was banging something. I quickly got up to check.

Diego and his father didn't even hear me open the door.

At this moment, Diego had a knife on his father's neck. The green veins on his forehead were bulging and his expression was grim. Nigga was about to burst.

It was like a scary beast lived inside him. I have never seen him like that, not even once. He looked like he was ready to slice his father's neck. I stood rooted at the door. Internally screaming for Diego to kill him. But I knew there would be consequences. So I called out his name.

He didn't budge. I called again and he turned to look at me. I noticed his subtle reaction but he didn't take away the knife from his father's neck.

Lucky for all of us, Guzman's bodyguards ran in and pinned Diego to the ground. Guzman didn't even flinch. If anything, I think I saw him smiling.

\*\*\*\*

Diego's POV

My mom has been sick for some time now and she was hospitalised I have asked Tinashe to accompany me back home and she agreed. I thought she wasn't going to agree because of junior. Her ex husband has been guilt tripping her every

single Chance he get. He claims that she is not a mother enough to junior which is why I had decided to buy a house next to Chase.

She didn't like the idea at all but it was the only way we could get Chase to shut up. Her ex is an asshole. He has been giving her hard time with regards to the divorce papers. He didn't want to sign them and used every trick in the book to delay the process..

Then one day he just decided to sign, when we least expected it.

When we got to Mexico, Tinashe was tired and went to sleep.

I decided to go see my mom. She had a brain tumor but I had told Nashe that it was hypertension. I didn't want her to worry her because she seemed to have a lot of things stressing her. Even though she didn't share with me, I didn't want to add another burden. The doctors were planning to remove it so I was hoping it will be successful.

I didn't stay long at the hospital and when i got home I found Nashe still sleeping.

The door flew open and Guzman entered. He had the tendency of not knocking.

"the prodigal son is back. I'm even thinking of calling my guys to get the fattest livestock to celebrate your return" he smirked sitting on the couch.

"what do you want? Look my wife and I will be here for quite some

time. Can you please stay away and not meddle into my business? "

"There won't be a need. I did a background check and besides being born in Kenya, she seemed like nothing exciting has ever happened in her life."

"was that necessary? Why cant you mind your damn business."

"it was necessary. What if she was a spy? James told me she found something about your wife and he was supposed to have met with me immediately after landing but he

had disappeared. Cctv showed him leaving his hotel and he never came back. James is one of the most intelligent person I know. He can't just disappear into thin air. Let's hope his disappearance has nothing to do with your wife. For now she is on probation till I get enough evidence "

" stop making your problems mine. James could be dead or alive and I don't give a rat's ass. Just leave my wife alone"



"you are so dumb like that brother of yours. No wonder he is dead. We will be burying you soon."

I jumped on my dad, the knife I had on me was already on his neck. I was ready to slice him into pieces but killing Guzman has consequences. I wasn't ready to bear those but I wanted him gone I had to find a way to murder this guy!

\*\*

Chapter 64

Chase's POV

The past few days have been the hardest. I convinced myself a while back that Tinashe was dating Diego for business purposes and that she wouldn't formally marry him. But now she did and that really broke me. I tried every trick in the book to delay the divorce process but in the end of the day I could see I was just annoying her. So I signed.

I decided to give them the space they needed. I tried for the first month but after that I was curious. The pair have moved next door to

us so it was easy for me to spy on them. They did it for Junior because Diego wanted Nashe to see junior whenever she wanted. It was also easy for him to sleep over wherever he wanted to. At first it was all fun and games till he started choosing to be with Nashe and Diego more than he wanted to be with me.

Diego was now acting like a father that I failed to become. He would go play all sort of sports with junior, watch the latest movies with him and take him to all the kids festivals

that I would dare not to attend.

Didn't this guy had a job or something? . He was out here making me look like a bad father. I was OK with Marcus doing all those things but not Diego. He had even surpassed Marcus.

Not only did he take my wife but now he wanted to take my son. This just motivated me to dig deeper into his life so I could expose him. But weeks turned into months and months into a year. Yep the pair was married for a year now and I

have failed to prove that Diego didn't marry her genuinely for love. At first there was hope because my private investigator found something that could prove he was cheating. But all we had were few pictures of Diego leaving the hotel with an unknown woman. She did not even show her face but I can attest that the woman was not Nashe. The pair had spent a considerable amount of time inside the hotel.

I was ready to show Nashe but Marcus stopped me. He said this

was not proof enough for her to believe me. Did I listen? Ofcourse I did not. I sent Nashe what I have found and She told me to stay far away from her marriage.

That didn't deter me from spying on Diego. I became so obsessed with those two that my life took a turn for the worst. My life evolved around work and them. I even had people spying on them when they were in Mexico. Apparently Nashe had become Guzman's favorite daughter in law. She managed to get his

scattered family back together and she would even host family dinner for them. Something that Guzman always longed for but failed to get because his wives and kids were forever bickering .

I was even surprised how Nashe managed to mend the broken family. What shocked me was the fact that Nashe married Diego in community of property. I mean she was the one with a lot of businesses but she decided to marry a guy who was still trying to get his business

off the ground, in community of property. I honestly thought she was smart but she proved me wrong

\*\*\*\*

Tinashe's POV

It hasn't been easy getting into Guzman's good books but I did. Guzman was sceptical about trusting me as his daughter in law and eventually he did. I worked hard to prove that I was this innocent Kenyan girl that I wanted to be perceived as. I mean, i even learnt the language to convince him.



This other day he brought some swahili speaking people for dinner and he said they were his friends. I can tell you that he just wanted to see if I could really speak the language.

It was all worth it at the end because Guzman and I became close after passing all his trials. He liked my cooking so he would come have dinner with us every time we were in Mexico.

"look at you, acting like a housewife. You have everyone wrapped in your

little pretty little finger but I will expose you and Guzman will show you what he really is made of" angel said this other day when she found me setting up a table.

"you don't know me and I don't know you too but please stay away from me, if you still want peace in your life" I warned.

"or else what? You don't scare me Nashe. You just don't"

Angel kept on digging hoping to find something and I warned her countless of times

This other day she found me cooking and told me that she was the one who is supposed to cook for her husband . Guzman had requested a certain meal from me but she was adamant and told me that she was the one who was married to Guzman and he used to love her food.

I let her take over. She cooked the so called Guzman's favorite meal and I cooked for Diego, his mom and siblings. Angel refused to cook for them.

Guzman didn't complain so I guess she was a good cook after all.

A few minutes after eating, he started feeling sick. At first we thought it was just a stomach bug that will pass but it persisted.

Fever quickly developed,

He started shivering profusely and foam was now coming out of his mouth. He was rushed to the hospital and the blood tests didn't take long and showed that He was poisoned.

Now everyone wanted to know what he ate and who cooked. It all pointed to Angel. She cried trying to explain that she didn't put anything in his food. Nobody believed her, in fact everyone was surprised as to why Guzman's estranged wife decided to cook for him, While he did not even want to see her.

Angel cried some more and begged everyone to believe that she was innocent

Well atleast I warned her!

\*\*

## Chapter 65

Tinashe's POV.

At the hospital, Guzman was taken to the emergency room. After about an hour, the doctors came back to report that his condition was stable. Everybody sighed a breath of relief but most were faking it. A lot of his family members wanted this guy dead and you could see by the way they faked their crying when he was being taken to the emergency room. There were all sorts of sobs but no one was hoping that he will survive.

They were even mentioning him like he was already dead. Others wanted Angel to be persecuted for the crime immediately. It was all a mess. If you thought the Essien family was the worst then you had to meet the Guzman's family. They were too much.

I kept my cool and comforted few people who were sobbing there.

When the doctor announced that he was no longer in a critical condition, people were disappointed. I'm pretty sure all they wanted from him was

the money and freedom. Once you get married to Guzman, you can't leave him.

Hence his wives were not free to do as they please.

Rumours had it that he always kill the wives that wanted to leave him.

He had killed two plus the chick who dated Chase. She was shot countless of times and since then, no one else has ever attempted to leave. Even if Guzman wanted nothing to do with you, it was advisable to stay. He was paranoid



people will expose his deep dark secrets.

Diego did not go see his father at the hospital. I have worked so hard trying to get those two to reconcile and guzman was thankful for the progress that had happened in their relationship. Diego hated his father for his brother's death and how he had treated his mother over the years. She was his first wife.

The drama in that family was enough to last me a lifetime. I had to keep up with it in order to get

closer to Guzman. Diego wanted a child and I had to reconsider what I valued in life. Having more kids was not in the equation but after a careful consideration, I told him we were just gonna have one.

When Guzman was discharged from the hospital, he would spend most of his time with me by his garden, telling me all sorts of story. Behind the tough guy facade, lies a sweet old man. He would tell me endless stories and I would find myself laughing hard.

He never talked about the poisoning incident but weirdly enough, Angel disappeared for some time, when he came back. She later resurfaced like nothing had happened.

However she had bruises on her body and even though she tried to hide them, I could see them. She must have been beaten.

"well you might have won this round but let me warn you young lady.

Things are not looking good for you.

I have seen the worst here in

Mexico so what you did was like a

drop in the ocean. However, note that I'm coming for you and you will regret ever messing with this angel "

Angel came up to me while I was basking in the sun by the pool. I was reading a novel.

I heard what she said but I ignored her. This was up until she came with a bucket full of water and splashed me. I reacted by slapping her and before she could even do something, I pushed her inside the pool.

She yelped calling for help. It seemed like she couldn't swim. Oh well. I walked away. I went to my room and continued reading my book. After about 30 minutes Diego barged in. He looked like someone who just ran a marathon.

"how could you Nashe? . You almost killed her"

"how could I what?" I feigned ignorance

"you almost killed her. Angel can't swim. She is traumatized as we speak"

"whose fault is that? Send her to swimming lessons then"

He frowned "I also heard about the poison incident. That was too extreme. She almost lost her fingers or worse her life. If I didn't intervene in time then we would have been speaking a different language.

Guzman was prepared to kill her. You may not like her but please stop abusing her like this"

"I can hear you speaking but I can't really decipher the words. There is poison, there is fingers, there is

abuse. What exactly are you talking about Diego" I closed the book and looked at him.

"angel said you framed her for the poisoning. You can do whatever you may feel like but don't bring Guzman into your little games.

Guzman is ruthless and if he was to find out that you were behind the poisoning then he will kill you "

I chuckled "so basically what you are saying is Angel told you something and you believed her? Who is your wife here?"

He sat down next to me and held my hands. "babe I'm not taking her side... All I'm saying is you shouldn't start trouble especially when Guzman is involved. He always investigate things thoroughly and you will find yourself in deep trouble" he spoke and I just shook my head. This guy thought I was dumb.

"are you two still fucking?" I asked sternly and he choked on his own saliva. He started coughing.



"what? What are you talking about?"

he looked shocked.

"well if you could just answer me a simple yes or no. This won't drag on. I mean I heard the reason you really fought with your dad was because of Angel. "

"who told you that? That's not true. I swear"

"I'd like to rest so if you could just excuse yourself. That would be highly appreciated "

He wanted to say something but decided against it so he kept quiet.

He got up and left.

I knew about his history with Angel but I just never wanted to confront him about it. She was the least of my worries anyways but if Diego was going to show it then we were going to have a problem.

We were flying to SA the next day. I even had to ask the flight attendant to change my seat cause Diego was apologizing non stop. I mean he didn't even admit to whether he was

still sleeping with her or not but here he was apologizing.

This thing of us flying back and forth was tiring but I knew it will pay off one day. I had Guzman where I wanted him and I was not going to let anything or anyone disturb my plan.

We got to SA just in time for an urgent board meeting at the R&E logistics company. The Randima and Essien logistics company was the biggest company we had. We

had branches in quite a number of countries.

I just wanted to rest and spend some time with my son but since the CEO Mr Chase Essien insisted that I come, I had to go. Chase had times when he could really separate his personal life and his work. Now was that time. He seemed too serious on the phone.

Diego said he was gonna go buy some groceries.

I got to the company and found all the major shareholders there. I was actually the one who was late.

Chase didn't even look my way when I entered. He looked angry.

"so I called you here today for an announcement. It seemed like our major shareholder the Randimas have decided to sell their shares out of the blue. So it will be fair to all of us to meet this new shareholder."

When Chase started talking, I was not paying attention but the word sell caught me by surprise. I was the

one who had the right to sell or not to sell and I don't remember signing the shares away.

Chase was now looking at me like I have murdered someone he loved dearly. I was as shocked as he was but here he was giving me that weird look.

"perhaps Mrs Guzman here, can introduce to us the new important person of this Company" he emphasized the Surname. People started clapping and I had no choice but to go where Chase was.

Before I could even say a thing, I heard heels clicking on the floor. Angel emerged wearing dark sunglasses and a black Suit. She had two bodyguards walking behind her wearing black suits as well. She was feeling herself.

I understood immediately what was going on but I didn't want to show how shocked I was.

It was too late though, Chase was staring at me the whole time and he saw how my facial expression

changed when Angel walked in like queen of Sheba.

"there won't be a need for Mrs high and might here to introduce me. Im Angel Guzman. Your new boss madam"

She threw the deed of share transfer at me. I opened it to check my signature and there it was in black and white.

Wow I undermined this girl.

Chapter 66

Tinashe's POV.



Angel was having the time of her life. I had to give it to her, This was well executed and I never suspected a thing.

The meeting was adjourned. Few of those old men went to chat with her.

"I can bet all my shares, that your lovely husband was behind all these." Chase said to me as the others leave.

"don't be so sure. You will be surprised"

"not as surprised as you, when you found out about this today. I mean

your jaw almost hit the floor from the shock" he smirked

I hit him with the papers I was holding.

"ouch... That's not gonna get back your shares though... On a serious note., how could you be this careless? . I don't think you understand the type of mess you have put this company in. We worked so hard for us to be where we are and the last thing I need is to see the Guzman's filthy hands all over it"

"I'll fix it. I didn't sign that thing.  
Angel better enjoy this while it last"  
He shook his head. " don't tell me  
you really believe that Angel did this  
on her own. Wake up and smell the  
coffee. Your husband has a history  
With that woman but I'm sure you  
don't want to hear it because you  
are so deep in love with Diego and  
he is the perfect man in your eyes.  
Angel is not smart, Diego is. Don't  
you think he married you for another  
reason except love? "

" don't you think you need to mind your own business? "

" well im just looking out for you. If I were you, I would also check if I still own the mine as well" he chuckled. He seemed to know more than he was letting on.

"since you guys are married in a community of property, shouldn't your husband contest the fact that you signed off your shares without his knowledge? Anyways you still believe he is innocent so good luck

with everything. Especially the mine" he continued

I took my bag and left. I got home and found Diego preparing dinner. He was in a good mood. Singing and humming as he cut some veggies. I walked up to him and gave him a kiss.

"how was the meeting?" he asked as he continued focusing on the veggies.

"it was OK."

He did not probe any further so we ate our dinner discussing other

things. This wasn't the right time to ask him about the shares saga. I did check out the mine and there was nothing suspicious there.

The next day Diego had a conference that he had to attend so he told me he might not come back. I spent the whole day trying to find out how the shares got taken away from me.

Around 6pm I decided to go out and eat.

I was about to finish the bottle of wine that I have ordered when Chase walked in.

He greeted then sat down.

"don't tell me you have just finished that bottle alone?"

"mind your own business. Why are you here. Are you stalking me?" I asked.

"what? This is my favorite restaurant, remember? "

He ordered his own food and drink and started eating. Surprisingly he didn't talk about Diego or Angel. He

talked about us and junior the whole time. He kept apologizing about the bad things he has done to me and how our lives would have turned out different if he had just been a gentleman from the start . By the time he finished eating, I was way too drunk and unable to stand on my own. He helped me to his car. I did not come with mine, I used Uber.

He didn't take me to my place but his. He took me to the guest room that I once stayed in.



He tucked me in but instead of leaving, he covered my lips passionately.

His kiss grew deeper and more passionate as i immersed myself in his seductive lips.

It might be because of the alcohol in my system, or i might also be feeling aroused; in any case, i did not reject his advances and, in fact, timidly followed the tempo set by the tip of his tongue.

He helped me took off my dress and the rest is history.

\*\*\*\*\*

The next day I woke up with a hangover. My whole head was pounding hard.

I freshened up and went home.

Diego was back. He wanted to ask about me not sleeping home but it seemed like he decided against it.

"I went to the club with the girls last night and went to my old house with them afterwards" I didn't wait to be asked and just explained.

There was some event that we had to attend and I knew Chase would be there.

We got there around the same time he arrived with Susan. I acted like I didn't see him and ignored him the whole time.

After the event, he called and asked to meet. I went to the said venue and found him waiting impatiently for me. Diego had meetings to attend.

“so last night never meant a thing to you? ”

I turned to stare at him in disbelief. His face was calm when he met my gaze.

"why are we even discussing this? I'm a married woman. Last night was a huge mistake. Blame it on the alcohol. I wouldn't have done it if I was sober"

"oh, is that so?" He eyed me suspiciously, his expression instantly stiffening.

I looked away." yes. Chase"

"so you want to remain faithful to a man who has been banging his

father's wife and still doing it to this date.? Angel and Diego are a thing. You are being used like a pawn in the game of chess."

"Diego is my husband and I'm not gonna leave him for you, if that's what you thought."

"he doesn't deserve you" he said matter-of-factly.

"nobody deserves me then"

He sniggered and continued in a strange tone, "after all the allegations. You are so defensive toward him; isn't it strange?"

I glared at him exasperatedly."

because he is my husband".

I took out some pictures and threw them before him. The pictures were of him and Angel meeting up, way before the announcement happened .

"so it turns out that Diego knows nothing about the transfer of shares.

Surprisingly enough, you met up with Angel and had few phonecalls with her. So now, if Diego didn't do such a thing and Angel is not as smart as you said then who is the

culprit? . You, Chase! . You are the culprit. You did all these so you could frame Diego and hope I divorce him, didn't you? "

" I did not do such a thing"

"come on. Drop the act. We both know you will do anything to get me and Diego divorced."

"I was helping you out" he said calmly. I almost didn't hear him.

"stay out of my business"

I walked out.

Chapter 67

Tinashe's POV

Today is a special day.

I woke up a bit earlier today to prepare for this day and to make sure that nothing goes wrong.

Guzman got me one of the most amazing designer dress there is out there. After all he had the money to do so. The make up artists were almost done with me when a maid came to tell me the event was about to start.

Guzman had a tendency of throwing the biggest events and there was no exception with this occasion. He



went all out and invited all sorts of people.

I descended the stairs and Guzman met me halfway and walked down with me. My hand into his.

"I called you all here today to make a special announcement. I wish my son was here but unfortunately he is in Brazil. These two have made me the happiest man alive. I'm going to have a grandchild" he announced with a huge grin on his face and claps erupted.

A lot of people were whispering to each other, probably questioning the need to throw such a huge party to announce a pregnancy.

They wouldn't dare say it in his face. After the announcement he took me around to meet his extended family and some of his friends and businessmen. He was so excited to show me off.

However the joy was short lived because he held his chest in pain when he was about to introduce me to one of his associates. before I

could even support him, he fell flat on his stomach. His men came rushing to him and I gave way.

The family doctor who was also there rushed to him. He started performing CPR but there was no sign of life from the poor old man.

Even when they took him to the hospital, I could tell he was already dead.

I went to the bathroom to mess up my make up so I can look like I have been crying. I was going to go

to the hospital with the same dress and messy hair plus makeup.

The first thing I did was to text Zenia "our nigga is dead"

Angel barged in. She was panting.

"you killed him.... Didn't you? You are even lying about the pregnancy.

I can see through you"

I continued with what I was doing and ignored her.

"you can't be pregnant. Does Diego even know about this?" seeing that I was not replying she yanked my hand..

"you have no idea what you have done, do you? Nobody messes with Guzman. Even in his graveyard "

"if I were you, I would take all that belongs to me and go back home to South Africa. Im giving you a chance to a new life"

"who do you think you are? Telling me what to do and what not to do?im Not scared of you dear.All I know is You are going to regret what you did. Wait for Diego to come back. You will see"

I walked out and she followed suit. Some people were still around and others have left. Some family members were already on their way to the hospital.

I drove myself to the hospital and found them in the waiting area.

Diego's mom came to hug me when she saw me enter. People were already crying so I could tell the doctor had confirmed his death .

"he didn't make it. He didn't....." she cried as she hugged me and I hugged her tighter as I cried with

her. Tears just happened to come out seeing how heartbroken she was. I guess she loved him that much.

After almost an hour of sobbing, she looked at me.

" perhaps you need to call Diego and tell him before the media announce this"

"I tried calling him but his phone is off. Don't worry, I'll get hold of him. You need to eat something and rest"

She agreed and I took her and Diego's siblings home.

The next day I woke up to missed calls from Chase and Zenia. I'm pretty sure they all wanted to ask what really happened to Guzman.

The media was reporting that he died of heart attack but an autopsy was requested the same day. I was going to call Zenia once the storm has calmed down. Chase can wait. Apparently Guzman had requested to be buried the same night of his demise but because his death was



suspicious, the family decided they will bury him the next day after a thorough autopsy.

An urgent meeting was called so the family could know about the funeral procession. The lawyer read all guzman's wishes. He had detailed out his own funeral and it was supposed to be a family affair, nothing hectic.

The funeral procession went well and only few people were allowed to attend. There was even a list of family members that could attend

his funeral. Angel was among those who were not allowed. The whole graveyard was on a lock down.

After the funeral, people demanded that the will must be read. Since Guzman didn't have any special request on that matter, the lawyer was forced to bring out the will.

"why don't we wait for Diego?"

Shouldnt every family member be around when the will is being read?"

" Angel asked.

"well since his lawfully wedded wife is here then I believe she will tell

him the outcome of the will." one of Guzman's wife spoke and the others agreed.

The lawyer started reading out the will.

People were so anxious to hear what Guzman had left for them..

The will was short and sweet. Diego was to inherit 80 percent of legitimate businesses that Guzman owned. 20% if those businesses was to be divided amongst his kids who were under the age of 22. The companies that he was supposed to

inherit were mentioned for everyone to hear. Diego's mother was the only wife in the will. She stand to inherit some of his properties plus money. Diego and the other kids got the properties too plus money.

Gasps erupted from different sides of the room. The drugs were to be shared among the family members so they could start their own drug businesses. People wanted the legitimate businesses, money and properties. Nobody wanted to deal

with the drugs because they have seen how dangerous it was.

Initially Diego was to inherit 60 percent of the businesses but when I told Guzman about his grandchild that was on the way, he added the other twenty. I overheard Guzman telling Diego that if he could give him a grandchild then he stands to inherit more. Hence a girl had to make a plan asap.

The lawyer was done reading out the will when Angel came up to me.

There was commotion because a lot

of people were talking about contesting the will. Others were claiming it was fake and Guzman wouldn't do them like that.

"Diego was supposed to be back now but he is not here and his phone is off where is he? What did you do to him?"

"how about you just book a plane ticket and follow him to Brazil because he ain't coming back." I walked out.

She ran after me.

"what do you mean he ain't coming back?"

"you wouldn't be this anxious if you and Diego were not going behind my back thinking I'm stupid.... For the last time mkhaya. Go home while you still have time"

She scoffed "i ain't going nowhere"

I shrugged "ok then. Be my guest"

Chapter 68

Tinashe's POV

I waited until the next day to go and talk to Diego's mom. I told her Diego was supposed to come back the

previous day and he didn't. Plus I couldn't reach him on his phone. She assured me that he would come back and I should stop worrying about it. She was scared I would get a miscarriage from stressing.

If you thought that I was close with Guzman, then you haven't seen me with Diego's mom. We were so close in such a way that she treated me like her own daughter. She always confided in me.



She was excited that I was pregnant. Even though the whole thing was a lie, she was the first person I told, then Diego.

I have to admit that I didn't know Diego's true intentions when I started dating him. I don't think he had any intentions to begin with. We were just like a normal couple and things changed after almost two years of dating. Let's just say I was desperate for a normal relationship with a normal person.

I think he was told that I worked for Ivanna and he hired a private investigator to check me out. That raised a red flag on my side as well. Why would a guy I'm dating decides to just investigate me?

It was one Sunday morning, few weeks before he proposed when he received a call saying that he had to go meet up with someone. I knew he was trying to get his business off the ground and he always had clients calling him to meet or whatever. He would always go

without a second thought. This day was no exception. He rushed to krugersdorp.

Seeing that krugersdorp was far, I decided to go through his things. I wasn't thinking much of it that time. I was just snooping around for fun.

The papers that had all my details were placed on the first drawer of his closet. There was everything to know about me. Where I was born, schools I went to, my parents and my businesses. All the nitty gritty of my life was there. Except the

pregnancy part. I guess he was more interested in the fact that I worked for Ivanna because everything related to her was highlighted. I read everything then put it back neatly as it was.

I also had to check him out. Mpho was that person who never leave a stone unturned when it comes to investigating a person. He found out that even though he was Guzman's son they were not on good speaking terms. However Guzman had a soft heart for Diego and he stood to

inherit way more than the other kids. However there were conditions to it. He had to marry a wife that Guzman approved of. I guess I was the perfect candidate because he could prove to his father that we have been together for at least two years. And that was not the only reason he was marrying me, he knew that I wanted Guzman dead and he wanted him dead too because he stood to inherit more when Guzman dies. The other sons of Guzman were either dead, in jail

or junkies or still young. He was the only one who was still a good son. The biggest decision I had to make was signing in community of property with him. Here I was with no proof whatsoever that Diego would inherit his father's businesses and properties when he died. It was all hearsay. Guzman could change the will anytime. However this was the risk I was willing to take so I did it anyways. It definitely felt like a dumb move but the plan B was to kill Diego if all fails.

Diego was hoping that I would kill his father, find a way to get me arrested then hire people to kill me from there so he could inherit both my businesses and his father's. I wouldn't have known some of the details if it wasn't for Angel. After discovering that she had a history with Diego, I wired her phone and that helped a lot. That girl was a chatterbox. The pair would discuss these things and Angel, who couldn't keep her mouth shut would call her mom and tell her. She

would even tell her that she will soon be rich.

The pair started dating after Guzman wanted nothing to do with Angel. Angel was once found in bed with Guzman's associate and from there he wanted nothing to do with her. He stopped giving her allowance but she was still not allowed to leave. The two then started their affair and it is not clear to this date whether Guzman knew or not. Perhaps he knew and that



why he wanted Diego to get married to someone he will approve of.

After checking that our relationship was legit and I was the perfect daughter in law from Kenya, Guzman drafted the new will that gave 60 percent of his businesses to his lovely son Diego.

I had to act like I had no idea of what was going on and acted like a docile wife in front of Diego and his family. My plan was to build a rapport with Guzman. One that won't leave suspicions if something

was to happen to him. We became so close in such a way that he started eating the food that was cooked by me. I'd give him slow poison at times. I'd give some to Diego too. Guzman's poison was slowly attacking his vital organs. He would complain of headaches among other things but never took them seriously. The poison I was giving to Diego could produce weakness, confusion and paralysis. I needed that from him. The symptoms were starting to show but

he would brush it off saying he was working too hard hence he felt weak at times.

\*\*\*\*

Another family meeting was called. Apparently we were going to be told about the autopsy results. We waited for the guy while eating and drinking. 15 minutes after eating, I let out a piercing scream. Few people rushed to my side to ask what was wrong. I was holding my tummy in pain.

Diego's mom didn't waste time and insisted that I should be taken to the hospital. I was rushed there and got attended to immediately. The hospital wasn't far.

When we got back from the hospital, everyone was still waiting for me. They haven't been told the autopsy results. The guy who was supposed to tell us rushed with me and Diego's mom to the hospital.

Angel looked at me with anticipation. She was probably waiting to hear that I lost the baby.

"Tinashe and the baby are fine. However she was poisoned. The autopsy results showed that Guzman died of poisoning. The same type of poison that was found in Tinashe's system. This could only mean that culprit who killed Guzman is the same person who attempted to kill nashe.

Investigations are underway and we will catch this person"

People started mumbling. Angel looked like she wanted to object

what was being said but she decided otherwise.

Some guy walked in, panting.

"Diego was involved in a car accident."

"how is he?" I asked.

"he was burnt beyond recognition."

The guy spoke.

I fainted.... Or let's just say I faked the fainting

Chapter 69

Tinashe's POV.

My phone rang in my pocket while I was in the midst of fainting. I

couldn't just wake up all of a sudden but I was hoping that no one answers it.

It could have been the guys I was working with from that side in Brazil, trying to tell me that everything went according to plan. I hoped that no one dared to answer my phone because I was gonna wake up immediately.

I heard Angel saying something about answering my phone. That little devil. Lucky for me, my mother

in law didn't give her a chance. She refused.

After two minutes I decided to wake up. If I didn't then these people would send me to a hospital. I didn't want that. The doctor i have been working with to fake my pregnancy and the ultrasound scans had knocked off. I never wanted any other person to assess me hence I always made an excuse of being comfortable with this one particular gynae



"I think we need to take you to a doctor. The baby might not be fine" my mother in law said after I regained consciousness.

"there is no need ma. I'm fine. I fainted because of shock. The baby is fine.but....but Diego" I started sobbing.

"we are not sure if it's him. DNA tests are being run to determine if it's really him. We will know in due time. Stop stressing" Diego's mom was trying to be strong but I could tell she was on the verge of crying.

Angela was already crying but I just wanted the attention on me so I cried harder. Talk about being petty. I was told to go and rest and not to be disturbed. I went to my room and took a bath. After that I laid down on my bed and started updating Zenia about whatever was happening this side. I had asked her not to call me, I was the one who was going to call her regarding Guzman related stories .

The person who called earlier was Chase. I didn't return his call. I have

been ignoring him ever since Guzman died. He wanted to know if I was involved in his death. He also found out about the pregnancy and has been asking me about it almost everyday. I always ignore his messages.

The next day we got the confirmatory tests results that indeed it was Diego.

His mother wanted him buried as soon as his remains arrive in Mexico. I agreed with her. Angel was sceptical. She was eager to pin

his death on me. But there were no loose ends from what i did.

After the funeral we were sitting down as a family to have a meeting. Angel suddenly got up from her chair.

"she killed him. I know she did. And this pregnancy is a lie. If it's true then let's take her to another doctor for a scan. She is not even who she says she is. She is not from Kenya but South Africa and she is working with Guzman's enemy Ivanna. This girl fooled you "

Everyone was surprised by her outburst. She looked like a crazy, delusional person.

"angel you are delusional. The fact that you had an affair with Diego doesn't mean you need to on disrespect his wife" one of Guzman's wife spoke. I remained quiet.

"rumour has It that you poisoned Guzman and Nashe. You tried once and failed. It has also emerged that you are ivannas's sister so you might be working with her after all. If

I were you I would be humble and take a back seat. Once Guzman's guys find out it was you then it's really over for you"another one of his wife spoke.

Most of these people were siding with me because they know I was going to inherit everything that was supposed to be inherited by Diego. Most of them were now acting like my friends and would even inform me about what was being said by others, especially Angel.

Angel didn't listen to any of them, instead she walked to where I was sitting and pushed me off the chair. I fell off and screamed in pain. The fake blood gel I had plastered on my inner thigh started flowing as I squeezed my thighs together pretending to be in pain.

I had planned the miscarriage today but Angel just helped me to make it more believable. The two ladies who were defending me earlier on, ran to me.

"Tinashe. You are bleeding" one of them spoke

"oh my God take her to the hospital quickly" my mother in law spoke hysterically.

I was rushed to my doctor. We have already discussed the miscarriage so he was just waiting for me. The moment I was taken inside the ward, he asked for some privacy so everybody waited outside.

After cleaning me up and putting some vicks in my eyes. He called them in, to explain that I lost the



baby. I was just there pretending to cry. I was even tired of faking the crying hence I had to use vicks.

They comforted me while I bawled.

Imagine losing your dearest father in law, husband then a child.

Nobody would think I had everything to do with the deaths. I wanted them to have pity on me and it really worked.

After some time the doctor told them to leave as I had to go for evacuation at theater. I was just gonna stay one more day then

leave. I was given the VIP room in the hospital and I have instructed the doctor not to allow anyone in. There were guards outside my room.

I was busy on my phone when Chase entered. I wasn't expecting anyone so he scared the shit out of me.

"what the heck is wrong with you? Who let you in here anyways?"

"i have my ways. Why have you been ignoring my calls?"

"because I have been busy. You need to leave. No one must see you with me. Leave"

"no one will come. My guards are outside. Why didn't you want to tell me that you are pregnant? We had sex remember?" he sat on the bed.

"so? Look I'm a married so if I'm pregnant it would be my husband's child. Get off your high horse"

He chuckled ." Well it turns out that I got hold of the medical record that was done on Diego. Apparently you

requested it few weeks before you got married "

" I dont know what you are talking about " I avoided his gaze.

He took out the papers while smirking " you knew all along that Diego was infertile. So if you are pregnant then it's my child "

" you are not the only man I slept with besides Diego and besides I wouldn't wanna have another child with you " I said and his facial expression darkened. What I said hurts him.

"you haven't been dating anyone else. I know" he spoke calmly trying to hide his emotions.

"so you have been stalking me?"

"I can't stand watching you date that guy knowing very well that he is using you. Diego has been meeting with Ray and Ethan. I have proof. even his latest trip to Brazil was to meet with them."

"well don't worry about him. He is dead and there is no pregnancy " I said casually

He looked at me in shock. "what do you mean he is dead? . I saw him four days ago in Brazil. He looked fine.... Wait why don't you seem bothered?"

I smiled and continued typing on my phone.

"does this mean that you killed Guzman knowing that Diego would inherit a lot when he die? Then you killed Diego because you stand to inherit everything when he die?"

I didn't answer him.

"how did you manage to kill Guzman without being discovered? So you never ever loved that guy and I wasted my time trying to help you?" he continued.

"but you did it on your own accord. I never asked you to" I shrugged.

"ouch. I was just trying to help. "

"so should I applaude you? Look, you married me as a way of making money for yourself and your dad. I married Diego to make money for myself. Everybody should continue

minding the business that's paying them"

(- \_- )

\*\*\*\*

Chapter 70

Chase's POV

I'm not Ok.

To say that Tinashe surprised me is an understatement. I was

flabbergasted.all this time, I thought

Diego was two steps ahead of

Tinashe and I thought I could be her

Saviour and it turned out It was just

a dream.



Tinashe doesn't need me to save her from anything. A girl who can singlehandedly murder one of the most powerful criminal in the world and still gets away with it doesn't need my help. Infact I should be scared of Her but I can't. After all these years I thought that my feelings for her would atleast disappear, but that's not the case. It gets worse everytime I see her. After finding out about Diego having secret meetings with Ray and Ethan, I thought I should warn her.

A private investigator gave me the information about their meeting in Brazil. The trio were planning to take all her businesses like they did with the mine and the shares at the Logistics company. I couldn't just sit down and watch hence I decided to go to Mexico to talk with her personally.

She has been ignoring my calls.

She never entertained anything that doesn't concern our son. She would hang up if I start talking about Diego

or Ethan or about us. She just never gave me a chance.

I even called to ask about Guzman's death. I just wanted to find out if she was ok but she brushed me off. She was not even answering my calls and would blue tick me on WhatsApp like she always does. My relationship with this person was deteriorating every single day and it seemed like there wasn't much I could do.

But hope seemed to be there when I found out about her

pregnancy. I already knew about Diego's infertility and that she wasn't seeing any other guy. I kept tabs on her so I knew that If she was pregnant then I was the father. Imagine what could happen if she was indeed pregnant with our second child. She might give us a chance, right?

I didn't want to mess things up but I wanted to see her and hear from the horse's mouth. I didn't want to pressurize her so I was planning to

take a step back until she reaches out to me.

When i got to Mexico , I already knew her whereabouts and was worried that something bad had happened to her. I got to the ward that she was in. my men had already arranged for me to enter. But what I found out when I got there was not what I had expected. She wasn't pregnant, she had managed to kill Guzman and also his son and she stood to inherit quite a lot from that family. Every

single thing that was happening in her life seemed to be premeditated. I felt defeated.

It was clear that I wasn't part of the plan. She didn't want me there.

I was told to mind the business that pays me like I did back then when I married her for money.

Those words hurt me.

I decided to leave before I make myself look more pathetic.

She didn't even look my way when I left.

I got to the hotel and decided to take a nap. Honestly speaking there wasn't much left for me to do than book a flight back and go home to my son.

My PA booked a flight for the next day. It was departing early in the morning so I woke up early and prepared To leave. My phone rang. It was her.

I contemplated before answering.

Chase: hello

Nashe: hello. How are you?

Chase: cut to the chase.

Nashe: I want to see you...like now.

Chase: what? Can't it wait? I mean can't you tell me over the phone.

Nashe: No.. I know the hotel you are in. Just send me the room number and I'll be there .

She hung up.

Ladies and gentlemen, that's how I missed my flight.

Like a love struck teenager, I chose to wait for her to come and tell me whatever she had in mind.

Well it turned out it was something I didn't want to discuss. Not at all.



She knocked and I immediately opened.

I didn't want to ask about her being discharged from the hospital so I offered her coffee. She refused and told me she wasn't staying long.

" So what is it that you want to talk about?" I asked.

" Junior!" She said and my heart skipped a beat.

" What about him?"

" Well I have been thinking...ill be moving back to South Africa soon and I wish to to purchase a bigger

house than what I have. So I'd like  
To stay with junior"

It felt like a joke so I laughed. I  
laughed very hard for that matter.  
She kept a straight face so I  
stopped.

" what do you Mean you want to  
stay with junior? He is used to  
staying with me. We are fine  
Tinashe. You don't have to take  
him, you know. The house you had  
next to us was fine and convenient  
for him" I said with a panic stricken  
voice.

"i had this discussion with him the last time I saw him. He is more than happy to stay with me"

" Tinashe please!"

She shrugged. Her phone rang and she excused herself to go answer it

\*\*\*\*\*

(A week later )

" Chase! What the fuck bro?"

Marcus threw some cards at me and that brought me back to reality.

" Well sorry . I was just thinking about something"

" look Chase, you need to try and get Nashe out of your mind. Atleast she doesn't want to take Junior to another country. They will still be here. In the same neighborhood I'm sure. Let's continue with this poker game. It will help you forget your problems" Aiden said and Marcus nodded.

" Can't you talk to your wife to talk to her. They are friends after all" I asked, ignoring the poker game statement.

" Chase, you know I have tried and Zenia believes that Junior needs his mother. Atleast she is still in Mexico. You have time to come up with other ways to try and change her mind." Aiden said

" Guys help me out please. That woman is now more powerful than me and if we were to take this to court ,she is going to win the case"

" How about we help you guys to get back together.like what if we come up with ways to get her to see you as the man she misses in her

life. Marcus, mason and I can pull off some tricks and soon you might just be saying I do in the alter"

Aiden paused what he was doing and looked at me.

" I feel like Chase is not telling us everything that happened in Mexico. All he told us was that she wants full custody of Junior and the Diego story but something is stressing him. Did she threaten you?" Marcus asked.

"No...she didn't but something happened that day." I said and they

all looked at me waiting to hear more.

" So that day I had a flight booked and when she called...I agreed to see her and missed the flight, only to find out that she wanted to tell me about the custody. So while we were discussing the issue, her phone rang and she went to the balcony to answer it.....I didn't mean to eavesdrop or anything but she was just loud. There was a mention of Guzman's men coming after ivanna or something along

those lines . She even said something about Diego. After the phonecall, she seemed stressed. Super stressed. So she came back to where I was, placed her hands on my chest seductively. Before I knew it she was kissing me"

" What? Don't tell me you gave in"  
Marcus spoke.

" You guys know how I feel about her. I couldn't say no. So we went all the way right and after the deed ,I realised that she actually used me to relieve the stress. She didn't even



wanna stay any longer and just left.  
I tried calling her later on and she  
didn't answer"

" Chase you have become so soft  
And this isn't funny. She already  
knows how you feel about her and  
she won't stop until she messes you  
up the same way you messed her  
feelings up". Aiden shook his head  
as he spoke.

" You were lucky your wife took you  
back after you messed up. Some of  
us are clearly not lucky".

" It's karma bro. You have been a shitty person and you know it"

Marcus interjected.

Aiden's phone rang and he answered. His facial expression changed upon hearing what the other person said.

" What is it?" Marcus and I asked in Unison.

" There has been an explosion in one of Ivanna's warehouse.

She...she...told me she was going there today around this time.

Apparently there were people inside

and....her phone is off" he spoke as he tried dialling Zenia's numbers repeatedly.

" She is not answering. What if...what if she was in there?" Tears were already flowing when he spoke.

Oh shit!

Chapter 71

Tinashe's POV

Sometimes you can take a step forward just to take two steps back.

Today I woke up and decided to pack the remaining things I had. I

was sending them to South Africa and I was planning to leave in two days. I had some things I needed to take care of.

The initial plan was to leave after two weeks but Guzman's family was driving me nuts. Hence i decided to go back home and deal with my businesses from there. Everyone has been trying so hard to get on my good side Because of the inheritance. But that alone was not the reason why I wanted to get out of there. Running Guzman's

businesses was not easy and it was even worse having spectators seeing you fail.

It has been a long day of trying to convince some old timers that I was capable of running Guzman's businesses that were left for me. Of course nobody believes that I'm capable.

I got to my hotel room that I was now staying in and took a shower. I was about to sleep when I received a call from Dolly. Something might

have been wrong because she never calls but texts.

She told me about an explosion and that Zenia was in there. I ordered her to take everyone who worked for us to our Safe house.

I booked the first flight I could get, back home. When I got there I was tired but I had to go see the girls dolly and Zoe had already reported that most of them didn't want to listen to them. It was not yet confirmed that Zenia was dead but

there was no sign of her being alive either.

" Look who finally showed up. It's such a shame that you are not even half the woman that Zenia was. We are in crisis and you have been hiding yourself and only show up two days"

Precious, one of the girl who works for us spoke as soon as I walked in.

" The weather was bad. My flight got delayed. I'm sorry" I said softly.

" It's ok Nashe. We are glad you are here. Everything is a mess. Your

brother Ray is running the Show and I don't want to lie, things are not looking good" Zoe reported.

"Oh"

" Oh. Are you serious right now? Is that all you are going to say? Your so called best friend has been blown up by your brother and all you are going to say is oh. You don't even look like someone who has been crying. I thought you were only incompetent buy it turns out you are heartless too. Who knows, you might be working with Ray and



that guy you ditched your baby daddy for. What's his name?....oh Ethan" precious blurted.

Most people gasped upon hearing what she said.

" Well. I'll see you guys later. I'm going to see Aiden and the kids" I said then walked out.

The twins were playing with their lil sister and from their mood, I could tell that Aiden didn't tell them.

I could tell that he hasn't been getting any sleep from his puffy eyes.

When he saw me , he took me into his arms and hugged me.

" The DNA that was extracted from the warehouse confirmed that it was her ,Nashe. How do I tell the kids?.

Please tell me you have found something. Like it's all a lie. She can't die. She can't be dead. I can't believe it. I'm failing" Aiden said and I just hugged him tighter. He was trying to fight the tears that wanted to come out.

After some time, I opened my mouth to speak but quickly decided against it.

" You need to go and rest. The nanny and I can look after the kids" I said breaking the hug.

" You look like you can use some rest too. You look exhausted. You have even lost weight ,Nashe. Don't worry about the kids. Adrian and Mpho are on their way".

I nodded and decided to go and rest. I was indeed tired. I made some few calls on my way home. It

was true that Raymond has taken over every drug den owned by Zenia. He was having a field day and there was no doubt Ethan was involved.

It took me some time to finally fall asleep and by the time I woke up, it was 8 am the next day. I took a bath then went to the nearest cafe for breakfast. I was not in the mood for cooking.

The waitress served me and as I was about to eat when my phone started vibrating endlessly. It was

messages from my associate in Mexico. He probably wanted to report all the people who were pulling out from working with us. It's tough trying to make it in a sexist world.

" Oh my. Oh my" Angela said as she sat next to me. I didn't have to raise my head to see who it was.

I continued eating my breakfast without giving her a single glance.

" So I heard you told people that you were Moving back home to Kenya....it's sad that after killing

Guzman and Diego , everything you thought you will get is falling apart" she laughed.

" The worst is yet to come. Anyways I'm here to ensure that my logistic business and the mine that I got from you are running smoothly" she smirked.

I sighed.

" I hope you are not talking about what Diego took..look babe, that guy played you. Everything was transferred to A.Guzman ,wasn't it?"

" Yes darling...angel Guzman.  
Remember the name"  
I chuckled" you started calling  
yourself with the Guzman's  
surname while you have never  
signed with Guzman himself. That  
means legally you still use your  
maiden name...to cut the story short  
Diego Albert Guzman made you  
believe the companies were for you  
while they ain't. They were for him  
so they are automatically mine. You  
should know by now ,that human  
beings lie."

I got up. Paid the bill then walked out, leaving angel tongue tied.

I got to the safehouse and found the ladies arguing about God's knows what. Having lot of ladies in this business might have seemed like a good idea back then but now it wasn't. We did have guys but I have instructed Zoe to take them to a different safehouse.

Some of these ladies have already gotten on my nerves, especially precious and her friend.



" Look who finally showed up. The coward of the year" precious sneered.

The commotion subsided when the ladies saw me.

" Everyone has now realised that you were fierce when Zenia was backing you up

Look now, you are just a tamed dog" precious' friend spoke. I forgot her name.

" Is Ivanna dead?" a voice at the back questioned but I didn't even turn to look at the one who asked.

" We need to know. What's going to happen to us if she is dead. We don't have drugs to sell anymore. Why are we locked up in here. It's pointless" another person spoke.

" Well Ray might have taken everything that belonged to us but he is coming after us. Each one of us. He is ruthless and don't take it lightly. The police are still investigating If Ivanna is alive or not. But for now let's hope for the best. We all know she is a fighter. Guys when Ray attacks, we need to

be ready. We have to give it our all  
and trust me, we will emerge  
victorious" I said calmly

" What makes you think we will win  
against Ray?. He killed the mighty  
Ivanna, didn't he" precious' friend  
said.

I walked up to her, took out the gun  
that was on her waist and shot her  
once on the head .

She fell and few people screamed.

" Is there any other person who  
thinks we are going to lose to Ray?"  
I asked.

The room went quite.

" I thought so too.. clean this mess"

I walked up to the office

\*\*\*\*\*

## Chapter 72

Third person's POV

Today is a good day. Raymond woke up earlier to prepare for the day ahead. He walked to his kitchen and made himself a delicious cup of coffee. He always added a bit of whiskey on his coffee. That was a strange habit but it always gave him the Kickstart he badly wanted.

He smiled as he smelled the coffee. It even tasted better. Victory was certain. This was the day that he was going to put an end to Ivanna and all that belonged to her. Even though she was dead, he felt like he had to take everything that belonged to her, including her companies. However, what he was more interested in was the illegal businesses that she possessed. If he could take over her drugs then he will become the undisputed King of drugs. With Guzman out of the

picture, it was just a matter of time, till he run this thing.

Nashe was the least of his worries.

She was not a threat and he was definitely going to defeat her and that little army she had, thanks to precious.

Precious has been working with Ray ever since they started dating, three months ago. everything seemed like an unattainable dream until she walked into his life.

With Nashe being in Mexico, Ivanna started entrusting some of her

biggest responsibilities to Precious. Which made everything easier for Ray. Killing Ivanna was like a walk-in a park and at times he felt like he didn't do enough. He was supposed to make her suffer for everything she put him through. She came into his life and managed to attain everything he worked hard for. Santiago was more likely to leave everything to him until she came along.

His sister Nashe, was too naive for this type of games. He had warned

her to go back to the village and let go of this life but she didn't listen to him.

Last night he sent her a message telling to surrender but she didn't reply.

With the war looming, precious had given him all the information regarding the plan that Nashe was going to use. It was so detailed that she didn't leave any stones unturned.

Ray smirked when he thought of how useful Precious has been.



His phone rang. It was his new business partner, Mr Smith. It has only been a month since he started doing business with this guy.

Although they have never met, Mr Smith has brought him too much business opportunities that no one has ever brought him. Things were looking good for him and he was finally becoming the richest guy he has ever dreamt of.

The first time he heard about this guy was when he was in brazil. At first he was skeptical in doing

business with him but after doing his research,he found out that the guy was extremely capable in the business world. He recently found out that this guy Bought all of Nashe's companies and shares that were left for her by Guzman.

It turned out that Running such businesses was no child's play and she was losing clients because they didn't have faith in her. Hence she was forced to sell them before things went bad.

Meanwhile in the safe house.

Nashe was pacing up and down. They had an hour left before they start attacking Raymond and his people.

The ladies were not making things easier for her too. Most of them didn't believe that Nashe was capable of defeating Raymond. Precious was the one who was adding fuel to the fire.

" I don't know why she is still alive. Nashe if you don't want to kill her. Let me do it. Ivanna was wrong in

trusting this type of a person" Dolly whispered to Nashe.

" Now is not the right time." Nashe said ,not looking at her.

Zoey and Dolly didn't understand why Nashe wasn't killing precious.

She was the one who brought confusion into the whole group and now people have lost faith on her.

On the outside, Tinashe seemed unbothered but deep down this was weighing down on her badly. She hasn't been getting proper sleep for days and she was tired.

One mistake and everything she had worked hard for would come crumbling down.

But if all goes well then she will have the peace of mind that she badly yearned for.

Zenia was sitting in a small hotel room in Djibouti waiting for any updates from Nashe. When Nashe told her about faking her own death, two months ago she didn't believe it would work. If anything she was scared to even think about it.

The truth is she wanted out of the drug business for quite some time now. She wanted to raise her kids in a normal environment where she wouldn't worry about people trying to kill them. She had no regrets whatsoever when it came to this business but now she wanted to start her life on a new leaf. She understands why Santiago faked his own death. It was overwhelming at times and walking away was not possible. You couldn't just announce your retirement from the

drug business and expect your enemies to sit back and accept. They would come for you, one way or another.

Zenia didn't tell Nashe that she wanted out but Nashe figured it out and then she proposed faking Zenia's death. Nashe knew that Angela was being blamed for Guzman's death and since she was related to Ivanna, there were rumours that she was sent by Ivanna. Guzman's men were going to stop at nothing to avenge their

boss's death. Nashe knew that a big war was coming their way. She had to do something.

Zenia was scared that it will all go wrong but Nashe had the whole plan set out. Her plan became easier when she found out that precious was now dating Ray. She asked Zenia to feed her all the information that she would take to Ray. Every information that Ray received was exactly what Nashe wanted him to receive. She wanted



him to believe that he was the one who killed Zenia.

Zenia's concern was her kids and husband. Nashe didn't want Aiden to know that she was still alive until the whole plan had been acted out.

She wanted him to be the grieving husband so that every person around him will believe that Zenia was indeed gone. If she was to tell him, he might not know how to act, especially in front of the cops.

Nashe was also worried that a lot of people may be keeping tabs on him

trying to find out if His wife was really gone, Ray included. Ivanna had a number of enemies who wanted her dead. So it wouldn't be a surprise if these people wanted to verify that she was really gone.

Zenia finally agreed. That day precious got the information that Zenia will be working inside the warehouse the whole day as she had some things that needed to be fixed. She didn't waste time relaying the message to

Raymond. everything was set and

he was just waiting for the greenlight so he could finally get the revenge he badly wanted.

The explosives were already set and they were just waiting for the right time to be set off. Zenia asked Precious to drop her off at the warehouse that day and when she got inside, she immediately used the back door to leave. A car was waiting for her. She was taken to the airport where the final destination was Djibouti. Nashe chose this country because no one

would think of looking for Zenia there.

All these was happening while Nashe was still in Mexico. It was going to be more believable that way. By the time the explosives went off, Zenia was waiting for the plane to take off.

Ray was over the moon, knowing that his enemy was finally resting in hell.

\*\*\*\*

Ray kept on checking his watch. Every second mattered. This wasn't

just any drug war but the stakes were high. From what precious told him, Nashe and the crew were outnumbered. This was going to be a walk in the park.

It was indeed a walk in the park, after three hours of blooshed, he got a report that Nashe's crew surrendered after 5 of her people got killed and others badly injured. Raymond laughed like a maniac when he saw the pictures. He lost only two of his men and this was

just the beginning. Nashe was going to come and beg for mercy.

\*\*\*

Meanwhile in the safe house, the mood was somber. Everyone knew that they stood no chance of winning against Raymond. They didn't need anyone to spell it out for them.

Nashe's phone rang. It was Chase. She was in no mood to talk to him but perhaps it was about junior.

Nashe: hello

Chase: Nashe were are you..I heard about what went down with Ray's people. Are you ok. Where are you. I need to come get you.

Nashe: relax. I'm fine

Chase: you don't sound fine. I know I may be out of line right now. But just let Ray be. Give him what he wants. We still need you alive.

Nashe: I'm fine Chase.

Chase: I heard you sold everything you got in Mexico to a certain Mr Smith. Babe why didn't you ask help

from me, if something was beyond your control..

Nashe: I really need to go.

Nashe hung up.

Chase couldn't believe that she hung up on him and wanted to call her back.

He couldn't believe that she worked so hard to eliminate Guzman and his son, only to give away everything easily. Nashe didn't seem like the type of person who gives up easily. Why would she do that.



After Nashe hung up the call, she turned her attention to her crew who looked so dejected.

" I know what happened today was beyond our expectations but we need to soldier on

We cant give up easily" she said  
Precious sneered" people died and you are out here acting like Muhammad Ali. We are fighting a losing battle Nashe. You need to wake up and smell the coffee. Ray and his people will finish us"

People mumbled agreeing with Precious.

"I honestly think it's best we surrender and give him everything he wants" Nashe said

"What? Where does this leave us?"  
Some guy asked.

" Well if we stick together, we can build from scratch.its very much possible" Nashe tried reasoning with them but they were not having any of it.

" I would rather go and join Ray.  
Atleast I know I'll be having a job."

Precious stood up to leave.

" Me too" few more people agreed  
and walked out with Precious.

" Anyone else who still think it's  
better to go work for Ray" Nashe  
asked and the remaining people sat  
still.

Only 6 people remained which  
included Zoey and Dolly. There  
were two other ladies and two men.

" I believe that you lost to Ray intentionally. What's the plan.?"

Zoey asked and Nashe just smiled.

"It will all make sense soon. Let's go home and rest. Tomorrow is a special day and I'm glad ya all chose to remain" Nashe said and they all nodded.

\*\*\*

The next day Ray was on cloud 9. Everything had finally fallen into place. Precious brought some people from Nashe as promised. Most of them were skilled in this

business and things were going to run smoothly.

Today was the day that Nashe was signing everything over to him. So he was meeting her at their safe house. The house he was acquiring as well. He could have gone alone but he decided to take his entourage to make him feel like a king. The entourage included the people who left Nashe's crew. When he got there, Nashe was waiting for him.

" Everything is here. We are handing The drug business to you. All the necessary documents of all our buildings are in there." Nashe smiled .

" Oh this was so easy. I knew a village girl like you wouldn't give me problems" Ray smirked

" Of course my dear brother. Anyways I wish I could Stay longer and celebrate your newly acquired business but Zenia is waiting for me to pick her up at the airport"

" What do you mean pick up Zenia?" Ray was now sweating like he ran a marathon.

Nashe chuckled" don't tell me you believe that she is dead. I mean come on Ray , they don't call her Ivanna Escobar for nothing. A guy like you is not capable to eliminate her"

" I know you are lying. You are lying!" Ryan shouted. The entourage he brought couldn't believe it too. So Ray was played.

" You might want to look at this Mr Smith of yours too. You will be surprised when you finally find his identity.... anyways it seems you will have a lot in your plate this coming weeks. I heard Guzman's men are coming to avenge those responsible for his death. All evidence point at Angel who is Zenia's sister. But since Zenia is dead, They are coming for her empire. And since you are running the empire, you might just want to do the math"



Nashe walked out and the six people who were with her walked out with her. They couldn't believe it. The decision they took was the best they have ever taken all their lives. Nashe was going to give them shares in her companies. They would live a comfortable life with no drugs involved.

Ray was losing his mind on the other side. He was about to call Ethan, but his phone rang. It was Ethan.

" Guzman's people are looking for our heads. We need to run. They have every information about us and everyone who is working for us. I'm sorry to say this but we are going to die"

Ethan spoke on the other end and Ray hung up. This was not what he wanted to hear. If anything, he wanted some peace of mind, but it was a little too late for that.

The so called Mr Smith was a character that Nashe had created as a simpler way to manage her

businesses. No one believed in her, so creating some white old men that most clients believed in was better.

No one had ever met the guy but most people were already willing to do businesses with him, Ray and Ethan included. They had invested money on this guy's businesses but little did they know they were giving it to Nashe.

Ray threw his phone against the wall when he found all these information. He was played by the village girl.

He clenched his teeth, his breathing was now heavier. Precious didn't know what to say to Ray. She had shot herself in the leg on this one. She knew everything about Guzman's men. They were the type of people who would kill your whole family plus your friends then feed you to the dogs. This was definitely the end of her.

Ray heard some movements outside and when he opened the curtain to check, he couldn't believe what he saw. They were

surrounded by hundreds of men who wore all black. There was no way he was coming out of this house alive. He sighed as he heard some loud knocks.

It was over for him.

\*\*\*\*

Nashe and the others went to pick Zenia up. Aiden and the kids were waiting for the surprise that Nashe had for them.

They couldn't believe their eyes when Zenia walked out of the car.

Aiden broke down when he saw his

wife. Chase was also there. He couldn't believe that Nashe had pulled this whole thing off. Back then when he married her, he never thought she would turn out to be this woman who make things happen. This was the woman who had mastered minding the business that pays her.

Aiden kissed his wife passionately. He felt like he was dreaming.

Chase turned to Nashe. " I'd like us to start on a clean slate. Would you go on a date with me?"

" Well..ill think about it" Nashe  
walked out, smiling.

Chase ran after her. He wasn't  
going to give up easily.

\*\*\*\*

THE END